

N8

to be bound

please do not
change order
of enclosed items :

1658 : A

1659 : A - D

N
8

1658

1
1659

~~Original receipt.~~

1658 receipt (receipt)

1658

A.

Resolutions States General. 1658 (St.Gen. 3229)

166- 15th January 1658.

Is read at the Assembly a certain Memorandum from the Deputed Directors of the respective Chambers of the W.I.C., representing the Assembly of the XIX, asking for Deputies to whom disclosure to make disclosure of various Points concerning the said Company. Mr Huygens and other their Ho. Mo.s' deputies for the affairs of the WIC were appointed to receive the disclosures of the Directors, and to report.

(Note. The original Memorandum, in St. Gen. 5782, encloses the Points of Convention of the XIX for 10th December 1657; q.v. sub anno.)

4th October 1658.

Is read at the Assembly the request of the Directors of the W.I.C., requesting that Commission may be despatched for **Jaspar van HEUSSEN** as Second, and afterwards as Director General of the Coast of Guinea. Whereupon, being deliberated, is found good and resolved herewith to consent to the aforesaid request, and the required Commission shall be despatched accordingly.

(A number of resolutions re Portuguese Commissioners, prisoners, prizes &c.)

Note. Cromwell died 3/13 September 1658.

[Faint, mostly illegible text, possibly bleed-through or a second page of notes.]

8th January 1658

[Faint, mostly illegible text.]

11th January 1658

[Faint, mostly illegible text.]

[Faint, mostly illegible text.]

Minutes of discussions (besoignes), WIC. 1658.
(WIC.oc. 5a.)

2nd January 1658.

Some further discussion having taken place about what happened on the voyage of the ships "Swarte Ape Leeuw" and "Swarte Arent", expressed at great length in the Secret minutes of yesterday (n.o.r.), is found good that Isaac Coeymans, co-owner of the said ships, shall be summoned to the Assembly about it; which being at once done, and he appearing accordingly, and having made report of the situation of ACCADA, Caboseros of El Mina, and three other negros who have also come by the same ships, of whom the aforementioned ACCADA has arrived again in these Lands and is at present staying at ~~Menn~~ Moninsken whom he promised to take care that he should appear before this Assembly without delay

3rd January 1658.

Stood within ACCADA, native born at Mourée and inhabitant of the village of del Mina situate in Guinea, and has declared, in detail, to the Assembly his experiences both at Arder and on the ships "S.L." and "S.A." in the voyage to the ~~West~~ Indies; whereupon Messrs Bontemantel & ten Hove are requested to examine him further and to have attestation passed of his declarations.

7th January 1658.

-Draft reply to D.G. Valckenburch's letter of 13th July, come over by the "Graaf Enno" read & approved.

Decided that ACCADA should be sent back to Arder by one of Coeyman's ships, with orders for him to be ~~tret~~ treated well and to be brought back to the palce whence he came: some presents to be given him as token of friendship from this Chamber.

8th January 1658

Cornelis van Essen, Sheriff and Councillor of Veere, appointed Fiscal of the Coast of Guinea, at F.50, per month: and Isaac Sol, a Factor at the same pay.

11th January 1658.

The general letter and a secret letter D.G. Valckenburch approved.

(Last minute, dd.23rd January)

"Extract from the Secret Resolutions taken by the Deputies from the respective Chambers of the Gen. Chart. WIC., at the Assembly of the XIX in 'S-Gravenhage on,

Wednesday the 18th September 1658.

Being represented by the members from the Chamber at Amsterdam, that the same Chamber had some considerations regarding the increase of the trade on the Coast of GUINEA, but that such ought to be done in secrecy; therefore the Chamber of Amsterdam is requested and authorised to provide for the same, for the common good of the Company, and to bring it to a good end; and communication thereof shall be made to the members who, last year, were commissioned for the secret discussions, or in the absence thereof, by those who shall be commissioned thereto by the respective Chambers.

(Annexure to letter from WIC. to Stat. Gen.
dd. 29th June 1662, in St. Gen. Locket Kas,
Zweden, 38.)

Resolutions Amsterdam Chamber	}	NIL.
" Zeeland "		
" Participants, Amsterdam Chamber		
" " Zeeland "		
Letters <u>to</u> Gold Coast from WIC.	}	

Letters from the Gold Coast to the WIC. 1658.

(Valckenburgh manuscripts in Colonial Institute, 65)

"Extratt from the letter from the General Valckenburg, written from Guinea, dato 4th March 1658, to the XIX, sent by the ship "Prins Willem" arrived in Zeeland the 4th June 1658."

"Since his letter by the Graaf Enno, have arrived the there the ship "Prins Willem" on 1st September; the ship "Coninck Salamon", 25th October; and the yacht "Swaerten Arent" the 1st January: and the letters sent by those ships received.

By the Swedish yacht "Stockholm Slot", and some English ships, received news that Henrique Dias would come and surprise (bespringen) them, on behalf of the Portuguese; yes, some said, with oath, that they had spoken him at Zierra Liona; also many private letters confirmed the coming of him, Henrique Dias.

They show good courage as if they were glad to await their enemy. They have completed the works on St JAGO. The towers built by the deceased Ruychaver they have had dug round with a deep moat and surrounded with a strong palissade, which was, with the help of the Mynse inhabitants, completely built in a short time.

The fallen down Fort Nassouw has been made up again.

They had sufficient provisions, but few men. Had had all the men taken from the Lodges, and garrisoned the Fort Nassouw, and Castle del Mina.

At Mourée	25 men)	Both Train persons
At del Mina	70 men)	and soldiers.
	<u>95</u>	
	==	

The ZABOUSE had come to offer their services for the protection of the Fort Nassouw.

The MINSE offered to swear by oath that they will sooner die than desert them.

Those of FUTU, notwithstanding that they were impeded by the Swedes and English, also offered to purge them (?) with oath and to remain faithful.

All of which he has answered in such manner that our nation has remained in reputation and respect.

But with the arrival of the ship "Prins Willem" from Zealand, all fear disappeared.

The 12th October 1657, captures the small ship, "Noorse Leeuw", sailed out with Commission from Denmark; which said they had sold their cargo to the Swedes, which the Swedes also let know was so.

The Swedes incite the King (sic) of FUTU, named Jan CLAESSEN against us; but after deliberation of five days everything was quieted.

They confiscate the small ship "Noorse Leeuw".

Some disturbances and wars among the inhabitants and our nation(s).

The Blacks are making war between the TUYFERES and ACCANISTS, and about seven thousand ACCANISTS have been decapitated, and all the country spoiled, so that no trade can be driven. Yes, not one pound of gold can be bartered. Therefore he sent the ship "Prins Willem" away express, to give warning that no ships nor cargoes should be sent till further order; especially as he has still merchandise enough for a year, in case trade went well. Fears he will not receive as much as ~~te~~ will be necessary for the expenses.

The trade in the year 1657 has been as good as for long years; but now ~~the-English~~ through the English and the inland wars it has already declined: only is the sale of the muskets good, many of which are sold by foreign nations to the natives, who take the field with thousands of them. Submits for consideration whether they could not also sell them as is done by others.

The slave trade also lies underfoot, through the numerous ships which come into the Bight; and some have to depart without trade, seeing that 70 to 80 copper staves are given for one slave. Some treat the slave traders cruelly; and he asks how he shall act in the matter in case he could get hold of some of the skippers, seeing that the Blacks will avenge it upon our people.

The ship "Gouden Hengst" could not call at the Island Principe, nor also the yacht "Amsterveen"; about which, and for other offences, he has put the skipper of the yacht in prison.

The yacht "Ouderkerck" has been sent to the Bight, to Rio Camerones and Gabon, ~~and thence to~~ for slaves, and thence to Curacao.

Has laid up the yacht "Zeepaart" and "Camerlinck", as not having need of them.

The English are departing home through the bad state of their trade; they are leaving only some in order to hold possession.

Submits for consideration whether it were not best to purchase their places.

Is proceeding with making up the Fortress. Requests necessities.

Prevents the smuggling as much as possible. To have the ships unloaded by other crews cannot be done.

Is on the look out for interlopers.

Has made Huybert Gageldonck Fiscal, subject to approval.

Has somewhat more clearly extended the Order to be given to the yachts; which he transmits herewith; as also (for) the government of AXEM.

He will make the theft, committed by Outgert Wallischsen of the tusks in the capture of the ship "Louwerboom", appear; the more so as he already has a skipper in prison who acknowledges that. Expects that there are others still who have had a hand in it, whom he will punish.

The "Swarte Arent", as soon as it was unloaded, was sent to Loango, namely on the 12th January, and it arrived there on the last of that month, with a new Factor; as the Factor Allemans has requested his discharge, and does not give the best of his ability.

The "Arent" will, on return, call at Cabo Lopes and come up along the coast, by way of Cabo de Palm; anchoring at night, and sailing by day, in order to catch the interlopers.

The arrival of the ship "Coninck Zalamon", with the succour of men and ammunition was very seasonable, and it came to our joy. Requests that everything may be sent betimes, for otherwise everything gets into disorder.

The Preacher, Johannes Schilperoost, imparts good doctrine, and is edifying.

Sent four marks gold for the owners of the ship "St Jacob", in accordance with the agreement made with the XIX.

The Chamber of Delft's claim about 150 slaves, it is impossible to look into. In olden times all books and papers were taken away, and carelessly preserved; also agreements with the natives; but is now doing everything engaged in bringing everything into order.

At the equalisation of the charges, Delft remains indebted to the Chambers of Amsterdam and Zeeland in Mk.104:5:14 ~~Engg~~ Eng. gold; but as the same Chambers had misfortune with their ship "Goude Hegnst", it is not now included, but is doing it in this year.

Sends the accounts of the equalisation and other expenses.

Sends the Price List (Marcktk brief) and formular to be followed; but requests that no goods may be sent as ~~not~~ trade is falling, and has so much merchandise that he looks at it with sad eyes; and especially the serges which lie rotting.

The aforementioned yachts were brought on to the general account of expenses, so that the Chamber Delft can see what remains and what shortage there is, with which each trading Chamber is charged, pro rata.

Requests to be allowed to come home as he has been out ten years, and is very plagued with gravel and colic.

Requests necessaries for building and otherwise.

Also recruits of soldiers, annually, as many die every year.

The document of emoluments allowed him, he has not received.

Has received the "secret credenten(?)" letter.

The ship "Prins Willem", in cruising, has not brought up interlopers; but only taken off the Netherlanders from the Swedish ship "Stockholm Slot".

One, Hendrick CAARLOF, previously Fiscal in the Company's service, and afterwards Commandant at the Swedish place CABO CORS, seeming now to be in disagreement with the Swedes, came before AXEM, on the 5th February, and from there, leaving his ship lying under Cape Three Points, embarked with twenty men in four canoes, coming down quietly, on the 8th February, and captured (wech genomen) CABO CORS, the yacht "Stockholm Slot", a Swedish galliote, and afterwards the places ANNEMABO, ACCRA, TACCORARY, and JUMOREE, and the return cargoes of gold and tusks for an entire year: which places he has garrisoned, to the best of his ability, partly with his own men, and others engaged from the Swedish service: and he is now preparing to go thither (sic) with the return cargo of gold.

Again advises to purchase the places of the English on such conditions as possible; also those of the Swedes or Danes.

Says that CABO CORS is the best situated for the trade; and DEL MINE has to retain the trade with gifts and presents, which could be diverted through-CABO-CORS by (door) CABO CORS.

From two prisoners obtained from the Island Principe, he will learn the situation of the country. ...

About giving the thirds(?) to the sailors according to order, nothing but disorder can ensue.

Is weak in Factors, especially as Cock is going home, and the young Assistants have to learn first. The Factor of the "Noortse Leeuw" he will keep there for the present.

In concluding, comes news that the ACCANISTS have taken some revenge again on their enemies the TUYFERRE, and cut off 3,105 heads."

"Copy letter transmitted to the Chamber Amsterdam, the 4th March 1658, per the ship "Prins Willem" of Zeeland." (Ibid)

(Note. The copy letter is in full, but being chiefly about the business of that Chamber, only the following has been noted from it)

-Writes specially about the particular affairs of the Chamber. As to the general affairs, he refers to his general letter (supra), his Journal, Rolls, Resolutions (suprainfra) and other papers.-

... ..
-Is not a little surprised at the complaints that the gold was of less value and worse than previously. The only remedy is for them to transmit the bags marked with the names of the Factories whence the gold came.-

... ..
-The arrival of the ship "Coninck Salamon" on the 25th October 1657, was a cause of gladness not only to them, but to the natives dependent upon them.-

"Extract from the letter from Jan Valckenburg, written from Guinea to the Assembly of the XIX, dated 10th June 1658, sent by the ship "Swarten Arent", arrived home at the end of October."

(Ibid)

"His last was per the ship "Prins Willem" to Zeeland.

In his Diary is to be seen what has happened since.

Is keeping the Factor of the arrested ship "Noorse Leeuw" there still, till further order.

-The Island Principe. - ...

On the 25th March the Swedish ship "Liefde" and the Yacht "St Jansborg" came before CABO CORS, and afterwards before ANNEMABO; they have sought to drive the Danes away again from there, but did not succeed. Read his Diary 15th March to 14th May (n.o.r.).

The said ship "Liefde" has commission from this Chamber, to be allowed to trade slaves; fitted out by Louis de Geer. Ought to be punished on coming home again.

Requests advice upon the following points:-

As, according to order, the Netherlanders on other ships, who voluntarily surrender to the Company, shall be paid their wages; but how ought those who resist to be dealt with.

As, according to the Placades, the sailors who are Netherlanders, may be taken off the ships, whether he is also empowered to do the same to such, on land, out of the Lodges and Forts of other Potentates.

Whether, on the beaches bought from or ceded (opgedragen) by the Natives, although not having any Lodge there, he is nevertheless empowered to keep other nations away from there.

"Staat meest te letten ingevalle alle forten op de stranden hadde, en alsoo de Landschappen niet seer groot ende vallen, of niemant soude laten comen onder het eene geschut, en alsoo soo ver het canon can rijcken soude gedooogen."

While awaiting the advice, will meanwhile do for the best of the Company.

Discourses over the person of Gaelof (sic), who had first been in the Company's service, and made great; afterwards, through the Swedes, has affronted the Company in everything, and sought its injury; and now has driven the Swedes out of their Forts and stolen their merchandise, and had the Forts and Lodges occupied in the name of Denmark; so that he is not to be trusted.

Recommends that we may get CABO CORS into our hands, through negotiation (handelinge).

The Danes have evacuated (gelicht) their Lodge at CAPE APOLONIA. Were they away from TACORARY, then was the entire windward coast, as far as to DEL MINE, for the Company; and was CAP CORS besides, then the entire coast for the Company.

The situation of CABO CORS is better than Delmina. The English are conspiring for CABO CORS.

The disturbances of the ACCANISTS with their neighbours, and falling upon their country, he advised in his last. They have since beaten those of TUFERRE and pursued them to ADOM. They have also so treated the ADOMMERS, that the trade at CHAMA and in the windward quarter is enervated. They have presented him with some heads, and said that they hope soon to come and trade again.

The ACCANISTS, not being able to do without trade, have broken through the District SONQUAY, east of to or to leeward of FONTYN, and have made a good beginning with trade at ADIA. (Note. "Sonquay" is marked on the manuscript map dd. 25 December 1629; and "Sonqua" is marked on J. van Keulen's map (No 130): on both as being situate inland behind the coast between Cormantyn and the Ruygenhoeck - Apam.)

Requests that no more goods may be sent or brought, but that his formular sent, may be retained.

ACRAA has no trade, and cannot produce the expenses: is troubled how that Lodge could be broken up, as he sees much difficulty with the Natives therein.

On the windward coasts also heavy wars.

The Lodge at AXEM begins to improve, and AGUIRA is increasing well.

Has established order by punishment of some of bad conduct and disloyal.

Despateehes the Transmits the Price Hist (Marckt Brief). Says that only the iron has been fixed rather low, for reasons.

Has peace with all the world.

The SABOUSE and FONTYNSE wars prevent the passing by land, and as they have a Lodge in both, soo was 't altemeyt een doot geslach dat zij dan ontkennen(?).

The English have spoiled the slave trade; the tusks are also so few to obtain more, that the yachts are five to eight months out before they can trade one thousand pounds tusks.

The Angola trade has also been bad for some time past, because of the war there. Has removed the Factor from there, who has traded more through the "capers" more to his own profit than for the Company, his Masters.

... Will always try to prevent the smuggling.

Has punished the stealers of the tusks on the seized small ship "Louwe", as is to be seen from the Rolls of the matters disposed of.

Complains of the incompetence of the Factors, who are very debauched. Desires that two or three competent persons might be sent him, as he has no one but Gageldonck & Heerman Abraemsen.

On the 11th May arrived there the yacht named "Bobbe" (?).

... ..

He thought to have employ the said yacht on a certain lake, behind the QUAQUA Coast, where one would be able to come between the said Coast and ASSINE; this lake having its "begrijp" behind Cabo LAHOU; and the river out of which the lake comes, named TANDO, extends behind ASSINE, inland through the gold-rich Districts of ENETRY (?), EQUING (?), or (?) ASOMBA, ABOINOY, AHONIE (?), PESCHEE, and AHASIA or ENCASSER GRANDE: all well known to the ACCANISTS.

But the said yacht was, through negligence, wrecked when sailing up, being sent for stone. Otherwise he would have sent it there, after the rainy season, in August. It must be visited ere another does it before us.

The Vaandrig, Jacob van der Maes, has died. Requests an experienced man in his place, a Netherlander.

Requests that the ordinary recruits for soldiers may be capable for Adelborsten and "hant besaeten". Has good sergeants,

The Forts are in defence and remarkably improved. BOUTRY is completed (voltrokken), and AXEM proceeds strongly. CHAMA synde ende vasttemaken; and after that will begin on CONG.

... Requests clinkers to make water tanks.

Must have provisions as the drought has burnt up everything.

Again requests his discharge.

The yacht "Jonge Prins" ...

Having written so far, the ship "Graaf Enno" arrives on the 28th June, with the Fiscal Mr Cornelis van Essen, who brought over the letter dd. 9th January.

Will take to heart the fortification of the Hill CONG.

The Swedes have caused more damage to the Company than the English, by admonishing and inciting the nations, as has

12.

1658.

appeared over the "Noorse Leeuw". Now they have been driven from the Coast by CAERLOF. If they again become master there, it is all up with the Company.

The Danes offer the places (presenteeren de plaatse) to the Company.

The English ships which are about to come, will again spoil the trade.

The English General, Mr Lancelot, is going over, at his request, by this ship. ...

Is having the falsification of the gold closely watched; each ought to be smelted separately, in order to know to which Factory it belongs.

IGUIRAASEN gold is the best, and that from CABO APOLONIA and AXEM.

Has had the men taken off from BIEMBA, as there was no trade there. Hopes to renew the trade at LADJU, in accordance with the request of the ACCANISTS.

Rio Campo will be better looked after.

There is nothing to be done in Rio Forcados; it is "geportugaliseert".

Is having the newly sent over Factors instructed, and the under-Factor, Schendel placed in the office with Heerman Abraemsen."

"Valckenburg to the Chamber Amsterdam, dato 10 July 10th July 1658. Read at the Assembly the 10th October."

(Notes of part only)

"Will advance the cotton plantation at Boutry and Axem. At Delmina it will not be done (vallen)."

"The General of the English, Mr Lancelot Stavely, is going over with this ship "Arent", at his request. Has found it serviceable to grant his request although he is a good Swede (goete Sweeten); and otherwise might report badly to the coming General."

" Requests his discharge, notwithstanding that the XIX request him still to remain."

Resolutions. Director General & Council.

(Resolution Book. Valckenburgh Manuscripts
in Kon. Instituut. No. 68)

Wednesday 2nd January 1658.

On the death of the Fiscal, Eduard Man, and with reference to the letter from the XIX of 7th August last, J. Huybrecht van Gageldonck, Factor at Axem, is appointed to act as Fiscal, subject to the approval of the Assembly of the XIX. Thus done and resolved at the meeting of the Hon. Director General & Councillors over the Northern District Coast of Africa, at the Castle St George DEL MINA in Guinea, ady ut supra. (Sgd) Joan Valckenburgh. Heerman Abramsen. Hendrick Cock. Francois Roman. Andries Claessen. Jacob van der Marz.

Friday 4th January 1658.

Report of inspection of the yacht "Nieuw Amsterveen", sprung a leak, and thereon. (Signed as above).

Wednesday 6th February 1658.

Is represented by the Director General at the meeting, that his intention had indeed been to dispatch the ship "Prins Willem", from the Chamber Zeeland, home, on the 1st March next, and to give it, as return cargo, that which was due from last year's trading, and received in January and February of this year, which, if the receipts of the old year had continued, would undoubtedly^{had} been to the satisfaction of the said Chamber: but now it was well known to everyone what disturbances had placed obstacles in the way of trade, through a great inland war in ACANIA since the first day of this year, and made the incomings of the said two months entirely profitless; with little probability of being able to perceive improvement in a short time. It was therefore to be considered what were best to be done in order to give the Chamber Zeeland a good return cargo. -It was decided to dispatch the "Prins Willem" towards March, as it was not considered that there were any means to benefit the Company more, in three months' time. Signed as above, with the addition of Jacob Adriaensen Pense.

Monday 15th April 1658.

Is represented by the Director General at the meeting, how the Hon. Assembly of the XIX, by their letter of 10th October 1657,^o had sent to HH. a memorandum of divers unfree (onvrije) ships, which had sailed out of the harbours

of our Lands, and ordered him to look out for the same, and to deal with them in conformity with their High Mightinesses' Placades and the Hon. Company's Charter; among the same ships noted, being also a ship named "Liefde en Vos" and the yacht "St Jansburg", skippers Jacobsen (Vos) and Theunis Adriaensens Vos, brothers: arrived on 25th March, with Swedish flags, here before CABO CORS, notwithstanding that their Commission, which they have from the Chamber Amsterdam, for the slave trade, expressly forbids such; endeavouring not only to drive simple trade about the aforesaid CABO CORS, but also to make themselves masters, by force, of the Danish fortifications at that place and at ANNEMABO, where they were at present staying, and in an encounter, having obtained several dead: with their a Swedish Commission, which, according to their representations, they have, acting in every manner against the aforesaid Danes as open enemies, for such like, resorting to the help of the English, who are bravely seeking to effect the one thing and another with the Blacks, to their advantage; so that the Danish affairs, by the doings of these people, stand in open peril of entire ruin: like as their Commandant, to-day, through an expressly sent Factor, under promise of restitution, had made request, in all haste, of some ammunition, and had given to understand, that, on the refusal thereof, he would have to fall into the hands of the Swedes' and English hands, unless (we) would take himself into protection, as in such a case, he requested. Whereupon HH had given the needed and speedy help, it requiring rather that he should provide a couple of hundred lb powder, and ~~further giving give~~ good hope of giving more, ~~than that the matter, through much deliberation,~~ to let the matter fall into desperation, through much deliberation, whereby, afterwards no deliberation about it would be of any help. The situation about this work being ^{such} ~~so~~ situated that HH declared that he was charged by the Hon. Assembly of the XIX to concern himself with neither the Swedes nor Danes, but to observe neutrality with regard to them; also if the Danes "occupied" any places from (van) the Swedes, and they afterwards abandoned the same, that he should not have to occupy (besetten) the same, but to take care to keep other nations out of them: for otherwise the Company, which

has first had a Lodge at CABO CORS, should be the next, and have preference ~~ever~~ before others; which charge, then, he has so far promptly and inviolably practised. And with regard to the aforesaid ships, through the absence of all vessels, not having been able to take in hand that which had been ordered about them, the doing of them has had to be passed by in silence, in the hopes of a better opportunity, so long as they kept quiet, in the hopes that they would be satisfied with that, and go away from this Coast. But now, showing the contrary through their hostility and enemy attacks, both against the Danes and the native subjects of the Company, with the whole beach in uproar, and placing the Danes affairs of the Danes and their possession at ANNEMABO in danger of being lost, which could cause the affairs of the Company remarkably to weaken, before a fourth party, yea ruin them; therefore the General has brought up the question how ought best to be provided for and remedied in these matters (being of such paramount importance) for the good and most use of the Company, without breach of its orders. Whereupon, being considered and seriously deliberated, after good and ripe discussion of affairs, it was unanimously found good and resolved, that as these people are not Swedes, but ships fitted out from Amsterdam, and nearly all the crew (besetters) thereof are natives or inhabitants of the State of our Lands, having their Commission from the Chamber Amsterdam; and there also being here, in this country, orders from the Hon. Company to attack the same and to treat them in conformity with their High Mightinesses' Placades, which cannot be done as long as means are in default, but otherwise all hindrance shall be done to the same in order to divert their designs against the Danes, considering that thereout the ruin of the Company will consequently ensue, to which end, and for no other cause, the English, from bad disposition, are mixing themselves up in it. Wherefore, in order to in some measure to change their intentions and to bring everyone to reflection and better deliberation, the Lodge at ADIA shall be garrisoned, as quickly as possible, with a good number of extra soldiers, and the FANTYNSE given to understand that if those from the ships, with the help of the English or of them, attack the Danes, that we shall seek to make it good. For which purpose both the Lands boats, well provisioned and manned, shall be laid between ANNEMABO and the aforesaid ships in order, in case of their again attempting to land, to attack them on the way; not because of the hostilities displayed against the Danes, but as natives and

inhabitants of the State of our Lands, who have gone outside their Commission, and infringed the Charter of the Company; whereby, then, the Danes will be assisted, and the fortifications remaining in their hands, others are kept out of them, and we excused from occupying them, till further order. Therefore, if need requires it, henceforth they shall be accomodated, in return for their money, with some ammunition or te other necessaries, without inconveni~~ance~~ to ourselves; which friendship, - which has never been refused to the Swedes or English - is by no means contrary to any neutrality. This being what, with regard to these matters, we judge most to conform to the service of the Hon. Company, and the orders they have given. Thus done and resolved ... (ut supra)

(sgnd) J. Valckenburch: Heereman Abraemsen: Francois Roman: Andries Clasen: Jacob van der Marz.

Sunday 21st April 1658.

At the meeting was caused to be read aloud by the Director General, divers letters from the Factor Roman (at ADJA) and the Danish Commandant, Smit, at CABO CORS, by which, they both advise that Jacob, and Theunis Adriaensen VOS, skippers on the ships "Vos & Liefde" and "St Jansburg", equipped at Amsterdam, have brought it so far, through help of the English and immoderately large gifts spent among the FANTYNSE, that the aforesaid FANTYNSE had promised to hand over to them, to-morrow, the Danish Lodge at ANNEMABO: upon which the aforesaid Danes, according to their letters, were in no small perplexity, appearing as if they were losing courage, requesting good advice. Wherefore, as the Hon. Company, until further advice from home, is not a little concerned with their "subsistence", and, on the other hand, the Hon. Company has also specially ordered to attack the aforesaid ships on their coming to the Coast, and to deal with them in accordance with their High Mightinesses' Placades and this Company's Charter; therefore, the question is brought up by the Hon. Director General, whether something could not be taken in hand, by means of the seized yacht "Swarten Arent", for the prevention and diversion of these peoples' designs, and for all possible fulfilment of this Company's order. Whereupon, being considered and deliberated, after ripe and serious discussion of affairs, it was unanimously decided, found good, and resolved immediately to send the said yacht "Arent" to anchor before ANNEMABO, ee close by the aforesaid ships, with instructions that, by means thereof and of the small vessel which is at the same place, shall be sought to

prevent those people landing; or otherwise, as such cannot be carried out into effect without denuding their ships, in that case, to attack and overmaster one of the same: at least, out of this, hoping that they will keep quiet, or depart from the Coast. Thus done and resolved ... (ut supra). (Sgd) J. Valckenburch: Heereman Abraemsen: Francois Roman: Andries Claessen.

Saturday 11th May 1658.

Is represented at the meeting, by the Director General, the advice HH had obtained about the Swedish interlopers, namely, that on the 7th instant they had departed from BIEMBA to ACRAA, with the intention, so they represent, within a few days to depart for the slave trade. Wherefore the General has brought up the question, that as we are reinforced with the yacht "Noortse Leeuw", besides in addition to the "Arent", whether it would be advisable to attempt anything against them with the "Arent" and "Noortse Leeuw" together. Whereupon ... after ripe deliberation, it was unanimously found good and resolved ... - that as the aforementioned interlopers had already been driven away so far that they could do no more damage to the Company ... and with the "Arent" absent at Chama it would take five days to set sail, out of which, then, ~~the inconveniences of a dangerous fight not only,-----~~ not only the inconveniences of a dangerous fight, but by the loss (missen) of the aforesaid ships, or an ill success and encounter, we should certainly have to expect a derision and mockery from our neighbours who envy the prosperity of our affairs without reason, whereby also, consequently, the reputation which we at present have with the natives, would be not a little injured and trodden under foot through the evil disposition and the influence and suggestions of our said ill-affectioned neighbours - to send the yacht "Noortse Leeuw", which has arrived out of the Bight, to Rio Gabon, Cabo Lopes, and Tusk Coast and Quaqua Coasts, for tusks. Thus done and resolved ... (ut supra). (Sgd) J. Valckenburch/ Francois Roman: Andries Claessen: Jacob van der Marz.

Tuesday 2nd July 1658.

-Resolved to prepare the galliote "Postpaert" for the voyage to the Rio Benyn, and to send Assistant Josias Ketelaar there as Factor at the Lodge there.- Thus done and resolved (ut supra). Signed as above.

Friday 5th July 1658.

-Resolved to dispatch the yacht "Arent" on 16th July with the return cargoes.- Thus done & resolved ... (ut supra). (Signed) J. Valckenburch: Heereman Abraemsen: Francois Roman: Andries Claessen: H. van Gageldoncq: Ontger Walings.

Tuesday 9th July 1658.

-Opinions invited by the Director General whether prices ~~should be raised~~ of merchandise should be raised; the warehouses being full of goods, and a large English ship being expected before CORMANTYN. Decided to postpone raising the prices at present. Thus done and resolved... (ut supra). (sgd) J. Valckenburch: H. van Gageldoncq: Heereman Abraemsen: Francois Roman: Andries Claessen.

Friday 19th July 1658.

-Resolved, after discussion, to keep the ship "Graaf Enno" here, for the safety of this Coast, and not send her to Angola and St Thomé.- Thus done and resolved ... (ut supra). Signed by above and Ontger Walings.

Tuesday 13th August 1658.

-Resolved to send ships in pursuit of a small ship "St Jan", skipper Cornelis van Ringen, 12 guns and 27 eaters, having commission from the Chamber Zeeland for the slave trade to Calvarie and the Caribbean Islands, which had unlawfully traded for 3 or 4 days before BOUTRY and TACCORARY, and, according to advice from Factor Louys Dammaert, had also traded muskets for gold and slaves before ACRAA, from 10th to 12th of last month.- Thus done and resolved ... (ut supra). Signed as on 19th July.

Monday 19th August 1658.

-A long minute comprising the charges and complaints made to the Council by the Director General Valckenburch against the Fiscal Cornelis van Essen, of insubordination and acts of disrespect towards him and of open defiance of the Director General's authority. The palaver seems to have arisen begun on 8th July when the Fiscal applied to the Director General for a clerk, which was refused him although the Fiscal claimed that he was entitled to one under his instructions. The complaints numbered 10 in all. He was ordered by the Council to appear in the Council with uncovered head, and, without any reserve reservation, to acknowledge his guilt and to beg for

forgiveness from ~~forgiveness~~ the Director General. Thus done (ut supra). Signed by Valckenburch. Abraemsen. van Gageldonck. Roman. Claessen. Walingz.

Wednesday 28th August 1658.

As to the ship "Swarten Arent" from Amsterdam.
(sgnd as above, without Walingz)

Tuesday 10th September 1658.

At length about the unsatisfactory and irregular manner in which the Fiscal conducted a legal proceeding against Sibertus Allemans before the D.G. & Council sitting for the administration of justice on this date, and his disrespectful attitude to the D.G. and Council during the proceedings. Whereupon resolved to ~~send-him-home~~ dismiss him and send him home. (Signed as above)

Friday 27th September 1658.

Verbatim report of the Director General's address to the skippers and factors in the service of the Company on this Coast about the Fiscal's misconduct and consequent dismissal. The Fiscal, being present, replied that he was insulted by the Dir.Gen. He was ordered to beg forgiveness with uncovered head; but he appealed to his competent judges; but being seriously ordered to obey the sentence, he, after much opposition, obeyed the same.

Saturday 28th September 1658.

Is represented by the Director General how that during this current month of September, the trade being perceived to be more flourishing than has happened for a long time, it was a matter for consideration that as still no foreign ships came that ~~consideration~~ attention ought to be paid to the price list and the raising of the price of the goods. Whereupon unanimously resolved from 1st October to place the Lywaet at 132 the-ell: sheets at 22 pieces per benda; but to continue the other goods at present prices for the month October. The office of Fiscal being vacant, Factor Isaac Sol (lately arrd by "Graaf Enno") appointed provisionally subject to approval of XIX. Signed as in 3rd line supra.

Thurs 3rd & Fri 4th Oct 1658. As to certain suspected Interlopers. Friday 11th Oct. re the same.

Wednesday 23rd October 1658.

Is represented by the Director General at the meeting the arrival of a certain English EAST Indian ship before CORMANTYN, provided with a cargo for the trade on this

Coast, at present causing us a stillstand in the trade, as the traders are waiting to see how we shall fix the price of the merchandise, especially as it is reported that the English are giving their sheets at 24 ps.; the copper & tine at 64 lb.; the staves at 15 ps. per benda; and a peice of Lywaet, which is very good, for 14 Engels. Whereupon resolved to fix the pröces of certain goods. (Sgd) Valckenburch. Abraemsen. van Gageldonck. Roman. Claessen.

Sunday 1st December 1658.

Consequent upon the departure of the English ship "Suratt", the proces fixed on 23rd October, in consequence of her arrival, again adjusted. (sgd ut supra).

Wednesday 4th December 1658.

As to employment of 2 confiscated ships.

Friday 6th December 1658.

As to employment of yacht "Noortse Zee".

Journal of Director General Jan Valckenburch.

(Translated from an original, rather delapidated, fragment, so far as decipherable, in Guinea 81.)

"Diary beginning,

Saturday 21st December 1658."

In morning early, we sent a canoe with a gold chest, well fettered ... to ACRAA, to fetch up the gold from that factory, and wrote to the Factor Sol, with regard to that, and other matters, as here follows:-

Mr Sol,

This is going with the (?) about which we wrote in our last, to fetch up the gold which will be due to the Hon Company at the end of this year on closing the Accounts

...
With regard to the matter of the Factor Schut ... it being also that on your "introduction" there, and inventory of the late (gewesen) Factor Dammaerts goods, has appeared to us not only that he at present is bearing his well deserved punishment, but also that a Corporal there is in possession of 10 Bendas gold which was missing a short time ago (?). I have therefore found good to order you, upon the receipt hereof, immediately to take the Corporal by surprise, and to take from him his chest, and whatever else he has, and to transmit them to us sealed, keeping him in custody in leg irons until further orders. With which &c.

By this canoe, I have, in passing, supplied the Factor Roman, at his request, with 10 cases boatman's knives, with sheaves, consisting in 1.436 p. God grant that buyers may shortly offer themselves for them.

To-day died Claas Deyer, soldier in this Fort, only came out by the "Graaf Enno".

Sunday 22nd December 1658.

Appeared the friends of the murderer and murdered woman, in this town (vlek), of which is previously reported on the 19th instant (n.o.r.), requesting our help to catch him, which have promised them, and have already done before their request, but have not found it advisable to say so to them but to keep the matter secret as yet.

In the evening summoned the black Overseer of the Company slaves, to me, as it has appeared certain to me that the aforesaid murderer and his companion were stopping at

night in our garden (Note, A large piece of the top of this page is torn off, but from the fragment it appears that the murderer(s) was caught by the Company slaves and on the way bringing him to the Castle the young men in the Crom attacked the prisoner (?) and made disturbance in which some of the slaves were injured. As a result of this disturbance, Valckenburch closed the river and fishing.

Monday 23rd December 1658.

In the morning appeared the Caboceros of El Mina thanking us for the trouble taken in having these murderous men caught; offering their excuses about the disorder caused by the young men yesterday evening, well knowing that it was done from drunkenness, begging us to take it in good part, while they desired to pacify us with a sheep, and such like. Whereupon I have allowed them to go to sea, but on the condition that my action should remain open, so as the sooner to make an end to the matter in principle. About which the relations and friends of these people being summoned, and having asked them what they now would like to see done about this work, they replied that last night they had sent to their friends other friends at COMANI, from whom they were still awaiting reply, which having come they would then make known their opinion. Whereupon have postponed this, although meantime was ordered decided to take information, this afternoon, of the deed, and ordered the Caboseros to appear at one o'clock for that purpose.

I have said to the Captain of the ACCANISTS, who appeared according to custom with his people, and to whom the usual had been given, that it had appeared by experience and also complaints had been made to us that they, succeeding in falsifying their gold in a particular manner with silver, made it their business to offer the same daily to us, to the Company's remarkable considerable vexation; for if they continued to act in that manner, as at present, means would have to be taken to guard against such deception; and although, in order not to have any disturbances with them, had often had the same returned to them because they then were able to excuse themselves; but we would remind them that we, on the other hand (perceiving their malice herein) on the continuation thereof, would have to think of some expedient in order to guard against injury and to put a check upon their deception. To which was replied to me by the Captain and his people that they

neither had nor could have the least thing to say against this, but would take care to warn everyone to be on his guard against damage and ... to give good gold for merchandise.

At midday receive letter from the Factor van der Heyden(?) at **COMMAN**, with which he sent the grapnel which he had got out back out of the hands of the **AMPENYSE**, for a Caldes cloth, which had been lost thereabouts some time ago by one of our boats; reporting that yesterday had anchored there a small English ship, having sailed two months ago from London, named "Holofernes" skipper Joris Carpentier, mounted with 4 guns and 14 eaters, intending to trade slaves here on the Gold Coast and to bring them to the Barbadoes, for that purpose being provided with muskets, slesige lywaet, iron staves, liquor, etticons, gandas, and Ambonyns; without him being able to learn further about the ship.

At the same time received letter from the Upper Factor Gageldonck at **MOUREE**, in which he advises that he has understood from **CABO CORS** that the mate of the small ship lying before **COMANY** had arrived there, representing that about two months ago it had sailed out of the Downs in company with a large English ship of 200 tons, laden with a coast cargo, and destined to **CORMANTYN**. What of this is true, time will show. Meantime there, at **MOUREE**, 30 Marks gold received this month, which can pass as reasonable.

In afternoon, from 1 o'clock to 5 o'clock, have been occupied in taking information of the murder committed, in the presence of the Captains and Caboceros of **EL MINA**; in whose presence the criminals have voluntarily, very roundly and clearly, admitted, without being silent about the least thing.

Also passes at the same time the English small ship, "Holofernes", which had lain ~~for some time~~ before **COMANY**; anchoring again before **CABO CORS**, apparently to continue its trade there.

Tuesday 24th December 1658

In the morning appeared the relations of the imprisoned murderer, Oridou, residing both at **COMANY** and here, thanking us for the trouble taken about the catching of these men; requesting that they might receive a short despatch, as it was impossible for them to make a long stay here because of the crowd of people that they were; their demand consisting in this that ... (a reference to a slave indecipherable) ... the head should be cut off,

as also the hand by which the murder had been done, further, the heart taken out of the body and treated like like the woman killed by them. Whereupon, being well deliberated with the Caboseros and Captains of ELMINA, it was found good, approved, and sentenced by them, to cut off the head of the criminal(s), and afterwards the hand, giving these to the friends and letting them go with the same, excusing more rigorous punishment in order to make an end of the matter; want tot sulks meer toestel soude vereischen, en dienvolgende voor de kerst dagen niet connende verricht, veel ongelegentheid met de vrienden geven; worde oock apparent door eenige ontfangen quetsuren de slaven soo lang het leven niet soude connen houden. About which, having previously heard the members of Council present hereon, have, with their concurrence, approved the sentence of the Captains and Caboseros, and approved the execution taking place at three o'clock.

At midday appeared the servants of JAN CLAASEN and the King of FUTU, greeting us in their names and saying further that they had understood that we had got the murderer, Oridou, imprisoned here, and the COMANYSE had come to fetch him out of our hands, which they thought to be a mockery, for if such were true then they ought could have caught him themselves; wherefore they requested that we would not do such handing over but keep the said Oridou in custody, as JAN CLAASEN, when he had the time, would come "een stuckx weechs van hier" in the bush in order to speak with me how to deal with the said Oridou as he would rather that he was handed over to him so that the COMANYSE might come and request him out of his hands. To which request I have given reply that this Oridou, being born and resident here, also his wife and niece living in this town, having committed murder within our place, and caught by ourselves, also even within our own possession and court or garden, and on that account already had been condemned to die by his Caboseros and relations, and not to be delivered over to anybody; wherein JAN CLAASEN and the King might well be unconcerned, the more so as no one had appeared here by order of the COMENDESE King or his Caboseros, but indeed the relations of the murderer and murdered in order to proceed to justice in the manner of doing.

Upon this strange request I at once had the Caboseros summoned up and put the same before them, desiring their opinion thereon, who (as is the truth) said that JAN CLAASEN, if it were granted him, would indeed complain about the garrison—"op de garnisoen soude overklagen(?)

te commandeeren", but that this matter did not in the least concern ^{him} ~~him~~ ^{them} and they had to take no reggrd to it, and it was their intention to proceed: with which was also considered by us and the members of Council present to be proper, for we could not give JAN CLAASEN the authority over the Company's vassals to act unjustly towards them as he wished, and moreover
 "die van COMENDO over den halse te halen welcke hij selfs moet ontsien."

In the afternoon at ... let the execution of the murderers take its course in the presence of the Captain and Caboseros and some of their friends, who, after matters had been done and many expressions of thanks, they departed in great triumph with the heads and hands, although finally leaving the head of the slave lying at the end of the village, for the reason that, according to their custom, they will wish to institute some action still against the owners thereof and also seek to be profitably pacified for the burning avarice of these people is so great that it knows no shame nor reproach.

Wednesday 25th December 1658.

In morning early, gave orders to the Factors both at MOUREE and ADIA, as also at COMANY and CHAMA, in what manner they shall remit hither their gold at the end of this year, so that they may regulate themselves accordingly, and we get all into our hands without risk.

At midday passes here an English ship named "Samaritan" Captn Thomas Clerck, 150 tons, mounted with 60 men, going with a coast cargo to CORMANTYN, which will cause a bad trade, in which we must be patient: meanwhile have at once written to the Upper Factor Roman, residing there at ADIA, to learn well about everything, in order to be of service to us about the trade.

To-day died M.S.van T. keeping garrison in this Fort.

In evening at eight o'clock, ~~the Upper Factor Gagel-~~
~~denek~~ advised and ordered the Upper Factor Gageldonck to proceed at once on board the the "Samaritan", welcoming the Commander in our name and declaring it ~~et~~ to be our earnest desire to learn of the good voyage over of the Mr Stavely, late English Principal and to hear that he had been treated to his satisfaction ... requesting that if he had heard anything of it to report such; taking the opportunity of this compliment to enquire into the situation of Europe and of these Lands' doings and intentions (which they intended to take in hand here) for our information.

At the same time receive advice from COMANY that

yesterday afternoon had anchored there a small English ship, coming from Barbadoes, named (illegible), skipper Richard Lomley, mounted with 2 guns and 14 eaters, coming for slaves.

At midday the Upper Factor Roman makes known that he has received 38 Marks gold this month, and further that on the arrival of the English ship "Samaritan" he will learn about everything.

In the afternoon the Factor of AXEM that he had sent the boat, which has brought the merchandise thither, to CHAMA, in order there to help lade the ship "St Jan", having given that same boat 4 gun carriage planks; and further showing, by attestation, that some shortage had been found in the merchandise; time will show what of the same is lacking, such appearing to be the Quarter-master's fault. The said Factor also making known that the trade, through the alteration of the Price List (Marckt Brief) and the passing of the English ships, was at a stand-still; but that the fortification was making progress notwithstanding that he had sent 10 slaves to assist at BOUERY; and was also engaged in obtaining some timber for us according to our order.

At the same time receive letter from the Factor Wyck at CHAMA, in which he states that the boat with the gun carriage planks had arrived there and laden in the ship "St Jan" which, with the help of the boat, he would try to dispatch as soon as possible,

In the evening at 8 o'clock, received advice from the Factor Gageldonck at MOUREE that, in accordance with our orders, he had been to the English ship, but had been received very ~~early~~ coolly, the skipper of the ship saying that he had spoken the yacht "Swarthen Arent" on the 16th October about the "Sorles: which is quite contrary to what he had sent in writing, namely that he had first sailed out on the 27th ditto, as is to be seen above. Of what they spread about the state situation in Europe, not much was to be accepted with certainty.

Friday 27th December 1658

In morning early arrived here the Factor Jan Froom, bringing the gold from ACRAA, consisting in Mk.15:6:0 $\frac{1}{4}$ Eng. He reports that the Factor Sol is, like a wild man, in dispute with the Blacks, whom he treats improperly in word and deed, driving them out of the Lodge with bare weapons, as he is also doing with his men, indulging immoderately in debauch, playing the on the violin and dancing with the soldiers who stoutly assist him, as is to be believed, if the rest might be

true; naar 't een nochtan 't ander niet ommeziende; elck qualijck bejegende, and daily speaking godlessly of everybody in the Company's service & &

By the same opportunity also received three letters from the aforementioned Factor Sol, all of one date ... The first being about the accounts and the before mentioned extract, and to request $\frac{1}{2}$ aem good liquor and an anchor Rhine wine, to be placed to his account, as if the Rhine wine schadeloos ~~is~~ ^{is} ~~liep~~ here, and he could not drink the French; for in the nine years that I have been in Guinea I have never heard of the Factors having had such wine to purchase.

The second letter is an advice with regard to the Corporal's chest and some gold handed over to him by the Corporal, which he sends here unsealed without saying how much it is, only reporting that he is, i.a.w. our orders, keeping the Corporal in custody in leg irons

... ..

The third letter without address drawn up in the form of petition, serves to show that the walls around the Lodge and a beam in the warehouse might be repaired, and also provision of medicines, large and small nails, and white "deekens" "deeckens". And finally, in all his letters not thinking of the Mk 15:6: $0\frac{3}{4}$ engels, which he is sending therewith; from which is to be taken that it will go badly there, but God grant the best.

At midday receive letter from the Factor Roman, reporting the arrival of the ship "Samaritan" before CORMANTYN, bringing a cargo of £7,600 sterling, consisting in sheets and lywaet and East Indian cloths; but he promised to send a list thereof shortly; reporting that the ship was destined to depart to Bengala, spreading about about many untruths, contrary to their first statements about the situation of Europe.

In the afternoon the Caboseros have me notified, by their interpreter, that one of their inhabitants, sitting at ANNEMABO, near ADIA, lying asleep at night in his house, had been stabbed (doorstooten) through the wall of the house, and killed, without knowing by whom; which message I have taken for information and would await their opinion about it later.

In the evening, receive a letter from the Danish Commandant, SMIDT, at GABO CORS, in which he advises that he is suffering from a severe internal pain, and requesting we will assist him with the surgeon from here. In reply to which (not being able to refuse it) have sent the Master thither, with the offer of further help.

Saturday 28th December 1658.

As Corporal de Lossaart at **ACRAA** is in custody over driving private trade, another capable person is required in his place, have therefore appointed Louys van Arras.

To-day arrived here an **ACANIST** out of **ACANIEN**, reporting that the war there had not yet come to an end, but ere long again a battle might be heard of as the ~~TUYFEREERE~~ **TUYFEREERE** were strongly arming themselves.

In the evening comes to anchor here from **CHAMA** the ship "**St Jan**" laden with firewood, bringing us a letter from the Factor Wyk, transmitting **Mk.6:1:15 $\frac{1}{4}$** gold; so that the trade there must be bad.

Sunday 29th December 1658.

In the morning arrived here from **CABO CORS**, the Surgeon of this place - reporting that Commandant Smidt ~~was~~ suffering from severe colic.-

At midday receive letter from Factor Roman at **ADIA** by which he sends his extract of this month, ~~eonsist-~~
~~ing-in~~ amounting to **Mk.39:5:1 $\frac{1}{2}$** gold, which is a good receipt; which would have been better if the English ship "**Samaritan**" had not traded such: about which Factor Roman advises that he hopes he will be able to send us to-morrow an Invoice of its laden goods, which would be very useful to us.

At the same time receive letter from the Upper Factor Gageldonck at **MOUREE**, by which he sends his accounts of administration during this year, as also his sales of this month, amounting to **Mk.37:6:11 $\frac{1}{2}$** engels, which is also a good receipt; but that Factor complains very much that since the arrival of the English ship, the trade is mostly at a stand-still, as it is also here; which must take its course so.

Monday 30th December 1658.

In the morning early wrote to the Factor Sol at **ACRAA**, and ordered him to use his best endeavours that the continuation of the good trade was not stopped by the one or other inconvenience; also that he will have to keep a sharp look-out that the English do not attempt anything thereabouts without advising us; sending him a note of ten engels gold -wrongly sent- aith orders to correct the same; further sending him 12 lb nails and a chest of medicines, and Louys Ansel in place of Hendrixx (the Corporal) whom I ordered him to send here.

Telling him, about his request for the deeckens and ~~repair~~ repair of the Lodge, that the former were not with the Company, and as regards the latter, the same would be taken to mind as quickly as possible; meantime that he will have to take good care to keep the Company's goods from damage.

Have also at the same time written to the Factor Gagel-donck that his accounts and papers had been placed in the hands of the Bookkeeper to be examined

In the forenoon appeared the Caboceros of ELMINA, making known to us how a certain of their inhabitants, named Hans Raposa, of whom mentioned has previously been made, that he had had seized some cows of Ampa, the King of SABOU'S brother, at LADIU, over some claim; not only had not been willing to release the said cows, on their order, but also moreover, had presumed, against their will, in order to involve the whole community in the dispute, to send the aforesaid cows hither, for safe keeping; wherefore they sought our opinion in what way to provide herein. Whereupon being considered, it was decided the the bringers of the said cows shall be ordered immediately to take them back again to LADIU, and to hand them over to the aforesaid Hans Rapose in order to do and act as it shall please him.

At this time the Factor of COMANY makes known that at that place had anchored yesterday a small ship coming from the Barbadoes, being the companion of the one already lying there, both trading in one purse; the one desiring 120, the other 100 slaves, of which they had already obtained 80. The last and yesterday arrived there shipje being named "Tettoys" and the skipper Robert Barel, mounted with 3 guns and 14 eaters: such trade giving us a great reduction in receipts, for what the Blacks can obtain for ge slaves, they need not give any gold, and through such are the wars so waged.

Also appeared the Captain of the ACCANISTEN and his trade people, reporting that the ACCANIST Captains of CABO CORS and CORMANTYN had departed out of ACANIE against the wish of their authority (overigheid), in order to come to the beach; who, over this, had closed the passage to the beach, in order to constrain the said Captains to return; the result of doing this they were awaiting, like as we shall do.

In the afternoon appeared some messengers from AMBA (Ampa), the King of SABOU'S brother, thanking us for the trouble taken for his good, in the matter of Hans RAPOSE, declaring that he was not minded to accept back again the cows which Hans "ja sijn vianden lant (hant? lanc?)",

had deprived him of, for which he would provide himself with other satisfaction "ten ware mede Reden tot onlusten wilde geven. To which I have replaid that he had reason to display annoyance and, without offending us, could do what he pleased, as the said Hans appeared to cast off the obedience due to his Caboseros, whom we had caused to bring the cows back again (which had been brought hither against our will).

At the same time receive letter from the Upper Factor Roman of ADIA, with his accounts for this year; therewith making known that he had been informed in secrecy of the merchandise of the English, brought by the ship "Samaritan"; consisting in the following items:-

- 2?
 2,000 p. Iron staves.
 26,000 p. sheets.
 800 p. East India Lywaeten from the Coast of Coromandel.
 500 p. Etticons.
 800 p. Large taffacilhas.
 200 p. small ditto.
 800 p. Ambomjns
 6 p. Coper vaten, ordinary size, with large and small nepten.
 10 p. vatens tin.
 6 cases boatmens' knives.
 6 p. Vaten Facque Paine (?).

This would be all there is on the Company's accounts; but there is, among the crew, so one says, and among others a considerable amount of muskets. Roman will advise us at the first opportunity of the price list to be settled herein with the ACCANISTS and English.

On this letter I have written to the Factor Roman, as soon as he shall be informed with certainty of the Price List of the English, then to come hither, along with the Upper Factor Gageldonck, in order to take council over the fixing of ours.

Tuesday 31st December 1658.

In the morning early, appeared the Captains and Caboseros of EL MINA, bringing with them a person who, according to their statement, had been sent to them as the murderer of their inhabitant killed at ANNEMABO, about which is to be seen on the 27th instant; giving as reason that the said person, with-a was found, with a bloody knife in his hand, fleeing along the said FANTYN beach, pursuing a woman in order to murder her; but on being

questioned he ~~questioned~~ absolutely denied the charge, saying he was a free man and born at a place named BON situate inland behind ACRAA and that, having gone from there to AQUAMBOU in order to greet the OQUERRY or King of that District, he, with all his family who had gone with him, had been bound by the same and sold; especially his own person, whom he had specially ordered to be traded to the Whites in order to carry him out of the country; like as, accordingly, he had been sold to the Factor of ACRAA, who had sent him, with a canoe of the King of SABOU'S brother, AMPA, which had been seized by Hans Riposa, to the Upper Factor at MOUREE, who had handed him over again into the hands of a certain CABO CORS inhabitant there; then he had broken his fetters and in order to obtain his freedom he had fled; but that he had not killed anybody; offering to confirm this by oath. - We have had the said slave put into prison, in order to enquire further in the matter, which the Caboseros have considered good.

In the afternoon the Factor Wyck of CHAMA sent the sales of this month, amounting to Mk.7:2:12½ gold. and his accounts for this year without, as usual, advising anything further of the further situation of his place.

In evening dispatched the ship "St Jan" back again to CHAMA, in order to load, afresh, firewood there for the advancement of the lime burning.

To-day died W.E. van O., soldier keeping garrison in this fortress.

Renovation of the Act of Vassalage, granted by the Dir. Gen. Johan Valckenburch to the inhabitants of the District **ABRIPIQUEM**.
(WI.versp. stukken, 1162, pp. 452-454)

Johan Valckenburch, Director General over the North Coast of Africa and the Island St Thomé, with the appurtenances thereof, on behalf of their Ho. Mo. the Lords States General of the U. N. together with their Chart. WIC. hereby makes known to all those who shall see or hear read these open letters, that on this day appeared before us the all the Chiefs of the District **ABRIPIQUEM**, stating by the mouth of their Captain **MAQUA AFFOO AUSY** how, on the decease of their former Captain named **JANSOU**, we had approved the present **MAQUA AFFOO AUSY**, and held him to be conformed in his office, but they had never renewed the Act of Vassalage of the District, in the name of the said **MAQUA AFFOO AUSY** as they considered to be required ~~for~~ their good, therefore they humbly requested, as they would never withdraw or turn back ~~from~~ their loyalty according to the oath once taken that/by them, we would favourably accord the much required renovation of the said Act. Whereupon being considered and seeing that the justice of the said request is in especial accord with the service of the Hon. Company; So is it that, to grant the requirants desire, we have found good to grant ~~the~~ to the aforementioned District **ABRIPIQUEM**, and the Chiefs thereof in the name of their Captain **MAQUA AFFOO AUSY**, the requested renovation of their Act of Vassalage, like as we hereby renew and ratify the same in the manner & form that the said District and Inhabitants thereof thereof - ~~with~~ the appurtenances thereof as the same is bounded on the east and north by the river & "Onthout" place of the people of **ABOUMA**, on the south by the sea; & on the west by the district of **JUMORE**, in the vassalage & obedience to their H.M. the Lords S.G. of the U.N. together with their Chart WIC, as they submitted themselves on 26th Sept 1652, & were received by the Hon Comp. or on its behalf; promising on behalf of ourselves & our successors in the name & on behalf of the above to hold, and cause to be held, them as such and if need be defend ~~them~~ protect them against all & each who should attempt anything; without that they shall in any manner allow themselves to withdraw from the promised obedience. IN WITNESS whereof, & so that they may be held as vassals of their Ho Mo by all whom it shall concern & Co we have granted and confirmed this Act to them for the showing of their vassalage, with our usu and confirmed it with our usual hand and signature. Given in the "Vlek" of **MABONE** in the District **ABRIPIQUEM**, this 6th August 1658.

The Swedish African Company, and Denmark.

(1) The capture of Cabo Cors & other places by Carloff.
about

"Krusenstiern's Report to the Royal
African Company",

(Translated from the (original?) manu-
script in German, in Riksarkivet
Stockholm. Handel & Sjöfart, Handels-
kompanier, Afrikanska Kompaniet I.)

Humble report of what state the Royal Chartered
Swedish African Company on the Coast of Guinea has
been brought to over its Forts Houses Lodges and
money, through its own Co-Director, He[nr]ich
Carloff, sailing under Danish Commission.

Although/ Heinrich CARLOFF promised Mr Lorens De Geer,
in a letter in his own hand that notwithstanding he already
had a Danish Commission, he would nevertheless not attempt
anything hostile against the Swedish African Company, but
rather come to good terms and compose the differences with
the same, like as he then not only confirmed this to Libert
Wouter his former colleague, by letter; but, for further
assurance, four weeks before his arrival on the Coast, also
wrote to me, by a Holland ship (named "Zwarte Arent") in
such manner about it namely, how after my departure from
Hamburch, he had ever got into further disputes with the
Company; also even that he had thereby been moved to depart
from Hamburch with his whole household and to settle at
Embden; that meanwhile he had gone to Amsterdam and had
consulted with the said De Geer about his affairs, indeed
rather disputed (as such is his own word), and had brought
it so far that he had been promised satisfaction in every-
thing; that he was therefore content, but only desired a
written document that everything had been forgotten, which
had also been promised him; that meantime His Exy Mr
Christier Boonde had written to him and requested that he
would again travel/ to the Coast of Guinea and relieve me,
which he had accepted and would do shortly, as soon only
as he had obtained the aforesaid written document from
Sweden: how much reliance can be placed upon his verbal
and written promises, for on the 1st December of last year
1657, in all secrecy, he departed from Embden by a Danish
frigate (named "Glückstadt") mounted with 18 guns and 40 men,
and on the 25th January of this present year, arrived on
the windward coast, before the first place **GEMOREE**, and had
a Swedish flag flown: wherefore the Swedish Factor there

at once sent ~~one~~ of his people to the ship, thinking not otherwise than that it was a Swedish ship. As soon as the man sent came on board, Carloff took him and kept him in order the better to enquire from him as to the situation at CABO CORS, as the chief place, who then also gave him report of everything. Whereupon he sailed on further, and the next day, the 26th, came to Cape **THREE POINTS** (where the Hollanders have a small Fortress named **AXIM**) and dropped anchor there. Thereupon, he applied to the Hollanders for some large canoes and Blacks, who also at once granted him 4 large canoes and 46 Blacks, to which were taken 22 sailors from the ship, well provided with pistols and muskets; with which he had himself paddled down, leaving the ship behind; and on the 27th, about 12 o'clock at night, landed not far from the Holland Castle, St George **DEL MINA**, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile from CABO CORS, from where he immediately went on foot to the last named place. On the way, he reported his arrival to the principal Black, named **JOHAN CLASEN, Day**, and had him summoned to him; who at once went to meet him. When they had now come together, Carloff reminded this Black of the ~~allegiance~~ ~~previously~~ made with alliance previously made with him namely, that they would hand over the country to him, Carloff, at any time when it were desired; wherefore, then, he had now come, and desired the country again (*wieder*) as the Swedes had most highly offended him; and promised him, besides, that he would release him from all that he owed to the Swedes (which amounted to 117 Marks gold). This Black, not only remembering his old alliance, but also delighted with such a large remission of debt, at once promised to give him every assistance, took him with all his men secretly into the village; and thereupon had all the Company slaves, part of whom had been purchased by Carloff himself, called to him, put his intention before them, with the promise of large presents if they would help him; who, through the hope of obtaining large gifts, faithfully promised to assist him. Meantime, as the gates were closed at night by me, and I had proper watch kept, I and my men, who were only 16 healthy men, knew nothing of this. When, now, day broke, with a thick mist, the small gate was opened and the slaves admitted, as usual, to fetch iron bars in order to break stones. As soon as they got them in their hands, they fell upon the ~~sentry~~ who expected no ill, struck him down and broke open the large gate; whereupon Carloff with the 22 sailors he had with him, and nearly 100 Blacks, also fell out of the adjacent houses and shot down the other sentry. He then

had called out that all those who did not resist would obtain their earned pay correctly. But as soon as they reached me they bound me hand and foot and I had to lie, so bound, for $\frac{1}{4}$ hour before Carloff gave order that they loose me again, alleging that he had not ordered such a proceeding. With this, he immediately sent to the ship "Stockholm Slot" and had the skipper summoned in my name, who also, knowing of no ill, at once came on shore: and as the Hollanders, 14 days before, had taken off all Holland sailors from it, so that it was impossible to set sail with the rest of the crew, he got possession of that ship in like manner. Meantime he had my room plundered and my private cash was taken away, except my clothes. The chest in which the Company's money was, namely 400 Marks, he did not have touched. At midday I and the skipper were carried as prisoners to his ship which still lay at Cape Three Points. Meanwhile he took into his service several of the former servants who desired to remain there: also immediately sent to the other places, as Tackorari, Annemabo, and Ackara, each of which was occupied by only 4 men, and carried them off also. The servants whom he engaged, however, must subscribe the oath to him only, as in the Attestation hereof (Q.V. post): but he had the Danish flag flown from the Fort and also the Danish signal fired from the guns of the Fort. When, now, he had done this in the manner set forth, shortly before his departure, he again renewed, and indeed in their heathenish manner, the old alliance with the above named **JOHAN CLASEN**, Day, that they would give up the country to no one "es sey dann dass er selbsten wieder komme". After all which he sailed away from there at the end of February of this year (N.B. Incorrect. Carloff was still at Cabo Cors on 5th March, vide letter of that date post) leaving behind him one, named **SAMUEL SCHMIT**, as Commander with about 40 men. At the beginning of the voyage, for about 5 weeks, he was with me on the ship and then he spoke of nothing else than of the great wrong that had been done him by the Swedish Company. Afterwards he proceeded on board the ship "Stockholm Slot", in which he remained until we arrived in the Elbe before Glückstadt, on the 8th instant, where he then dropped anchor, flying the Danish flag and firing the Danish signal. He immediately went on shore and reported himself to the Fieldmarshall Eberstein and other cavaliers stationed there. Meantime he gave orders that I must remain on the ship. As now, this report came to Hamburch, the Royal Resident, Mr Vincent **Müller** at once, the following day the 9th, sent a Secretary with a letter to the Government at Glückstadt about it;

and when Carloff heard of this he at once went away from the Fieldmarshall, proceeded to the ship and went off (durchgegangen) in the night with a Pfiel yacht, taking with him all the gold, and sailed to Brunshüttel, where he then awaited an Embden baot (Caje). On the 11th June I was **first** brought on shore by a Lieutenant with the intimation that I could choose an Inn according to my pleasure, and would also have the liberty to go where I wished, but not outside the gate: and as I often complained about such detention I was at last dismissed and allowed to move, on the 18th instant.

And this is the course of the whole business. The actual amount of the whole damage suffered by the Company hereby, is set out in a separate Specification (Q.V.post) which then "mit ehesten" will also be brought forward.

Your Most Serene Royal Majesty's humble and obedient servant,

(sgd) Johan Philip v Kruusenstiern.

Flensburch the 25th June

1658.

Annexures to above:-

In the Name of the Most High God,
Amen.

In the year of our Saviour 1658 ... on Monday the 14th June o.s. at 11 o'clock forenoon, in Glückstadt in the Inn called "Bishop of Bremen" and situate in the Market,

Upon the due requisition of Mr George Borsöeny, Royal Swedish Secretary, I, the hereafter named Royal Public and sworn Noatry, residing at Hamburch bu now required at Glückstadt, have requested the following persons, as 1) Samuel Vorssmann. 2) Christoph Noorden. 3) Lorentz Fyste. and 4) Peter Wendelin, in the presence of the two credible witnesses, Simon Sandtmann and Andreas Schaekel, both resident in Hamburch, to declare truthfully and on **thair** honour and from their own good knowledge, what kind of an~~o~~ oath Mr Henrich Carloff has read aloud to, and the captured persons at the Castle CAPO CORS, who had engaged for further service at the same Castle, and also to those who had not accepted such service, and requested them to **swear**: whether also therein His Royal Majesty of Denmark and Norway was mentioned, ~~there~~ or whether they have had to acknowledge his own person. Whereupon they have separately made their declaration, as follows:-

1. Samuel Vorssmann
declared,

Henrich Carloff had had him (Samuel Vorssmann) request-
ed, through Johann Abraham Heinzel, to take service with
him, and hereupon the said Heinzel had laid before him
(vorssmann) on the table in his room, a written oath, (stated/
which he, Vorssmann, read through well, but found nothing/
therein of His Royal Majesty of Denmark, that the same
should be sworn to him, but only therein to acknowledge
the person of H. Carloff. Such was done on the day that
the Castle was captured. But he, for himself, refused
this service and desired to go home. He said also that
he had never spoken to H. Carloff at CABO CORS, but, for
the first time, on the ship. With which he concluded
his declaration.

2. Christoph Noorden
declared,

It was on the day that the Castle was captured that
H. Carloff had him requested, through Johann Cornelssen,
to take service under him. Thereupon he replied, that
as he was a Swede by birth and at the moment there was
war between both northern Crowns, he could not there-
fore betake himself into Danish service; to which Johann
Cornelessen replied to him that he would enter, not into
Danish service, but into H. Carloff's service, as the Oath
lying on Mr Heinzel's table showed. Hereupon he has
read the Oath in Mr Heinzel's room and found no word
therein about His Royal Majesty of Denmark, but everything
"gelautet" for H. Carloff.

3. Lorentz Fyste
declared,

That the Oath was read aloud by Johann Cornelssen to
him and all others in the large hall, but he heard no
word out of it about ~~the~~ His Royal Majesty of Denmark;
but such Oath "gelautet" alone for Henrich Carloff and
no one else. With which he ended his declaration.

4. Peter Wendelin
declared,

That on the third day after the capture of the Castle,
an Oath was read aloud by Johann Cornelssen to him and all
the others in the large hall, in which, however, he had
not observed that therein was any mention of His Royal
Majesty of Denmark but that the Oath alone "gelautet"
auf Henrich Carloff. -Signed by deponents. Thus done
in the Royal Fortification Glückstadt in the above Inn,
the 17th June 1658.

"Annexure to Krusenstiernes letter dd. 25th June 1658."

Statement of the Company's property (medlen) which were on the Coast when this unsuspected disaster was caused to it by done to it by Carloff, namely in cargoes comprising:-

Remainder Residue of Cargo No. 9. which was dispatched by the ship "StockholmsSlot.	RD. 3,339
Residue of Cargo No.10. which was dispatched by the ship "Christina".	RD. 5,371
Residue of cargo No. 11. which was dispatched by the ship "Jungfrau Maria".	RD.16,698.
Residue of cargo No.12. which was dispatched by the ship "StockholmsSlot".	RD.19,851
Cargo No.13. which was dispatched by the ship "St Jansburg".	RD.29,668
Cargo No.14. which was dispatched by the ship "StockholmsSlot".	RD.45,861.
	RD. <u>120,788</u>

Calculated as profit or turnover upon these goods, at 75 % on the whole.	90,591
In Agry or good gold pawns for sold goods was in Commdt Krusenstierna's hands to value	<u>15,962</u>
	RD. <u>22,000</u>
	RD. <u>227,341</u>

The Fort CABO CORS, & other fortifications stand in the Books at the value of 22,000

What has since been spent thereon for repairs and labour (to be estimated later)

The ship StockholmsSlot, captured insame way estimated in books at 4,000

Ship or Galliot "Stade", ditto 40,000

RD. 28,740

Cargo No.15. dispatched by "St Jansburg" 17,569

Cargo for slave trade, sent by ship "Liefde" 11,824

Ship "St Jansburg" estimated at 2,400

RD. 61,793

~~the~~ Add Cargoes with ~~the~~ interest (supra), RD. 227,341

Forts on the Coast & ships "Stockholms Slot" & "Stade". (supra), RD. 28,740

Cargo No 15. Cargo for slave trade, & ship "St Jansburg" (supra) RD. 31,793

TOTAL. RD. 287,874

Besides all other damage still unknown and which can be rightly reckoned, reserved to the Company.

Note. The account of the capture of Cabo Cors by Carloff, given in Granlund, "En Svensk Koloni i Afrika, pp 27-29, is taken from the above report by Krusensteirn.

The following account is from the book "Die Afrikanische Landschaft Fetu," by W.Y. Müller:- (p. 910-11)

... .. In the year 1658, in the morning between 5 & 6 o'clock, this Castle was captured by the enterprise of Heinrich Carloff. Then the said Carloff had gone to Guinea in the service of His Majesty of Denmark & Norway, in order, as he had been instructed, to capture some Swedish places & Forts, which had the desired results. Having come on shore unexpectedly in the night with some men, he met at CABO CORS his good friend the ACROSAN or JOHANN CLASSEN (previously described in the book as the late FETU King's brother), who had been very much attached to Carloff when he was still in the Swedish service; disclosed his intention to him, and asked for his permission (Bewilligung) which he also at once obtained.

Hereupon, Carloff chose his time and at day break, as the gate of the Swedish Castle was opened to admit the slaves to work, he fell into it, with the men with him, by force, overpowered the Swedish Commandant, unawares, and compelled him to hand over this Fort at CABO CORS, as well as other ~~places~~ Swedish places in Guinea, to the Crown of Denmark.

As Carloff, having now carried out the business, intended to sail away again, he entrusted the command to Samuel SCHMIDT.

6666

The following account of the capture of Cabo Cors, by Carloff, is from the book, Kay Larsen, De Danske i De Danske i Guinea, pp. 14-15)

... .. On the 26th January 1658 Carloff dropped anchor at Cape Three Points. From the Hollanders he borrowed 4 large canoes and 46 canoemen, and the next night he went with them through the surf before the Fort Elmina, and, on the 27th January he marched to CAROLUSBORG, which lay $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the East.

That night he lay in ambush with his men, in the bush near by the Swedish Fort, and intercepted some Natives who belonged to CAROLUSBORG. At dawn there was a thick mist, and he made use of this opportunity to approach the Fort. When the gates were unlocked for the labourers and slaves, Carloff penetrated in, with his men, and

surprised the guard.

The Commandant, Johan Philip Krusenstjerne (N.B. He died at Helsingor, 20th March 1659) and the entire garrison were taken prisoner. A Swedish ship, named "Stockholm", which had already taken in a part of its cargo, lay in the roadstead. This was also quickly seized and occupied. The Danish flag was at once hoisted on both the Fort and the ship; and the Danish signal, 3 cannon shot, was fired. The fortified lodges also surrendered. The Swedish Company's total loss was estimated at 300,000 Daler.

Knight Carloff gave himself no time to strengthen the additional Danish position of authority, he had no interest in that. He took the prisoners on board, loaded the most valuable of the goods in the two ships, handed over the command of the captured places to SAMUEL SMIT, and sailed from the Coast. Carloff's ship reached Glückstadt on the 8th June 1658, and a week later the prize came there too.

The Swedish African Company & Denmark (contd).

- 2) Carloff's correspondence with Valckenburch after the capture of **CABO CORS**.

Copy letter, Carloff to Valckenburch. Cabo Cors 15 Feb. 1658.
 (App.S.l. to Memo from WIC. to St.Gen.
 dd. 29th June 1662. St.Gen.Loket Kas.
 Zweden. 38.)

Hond, Valiant, Wise, Prudent, Very Discreet Sir,
 Sir & Very worthy Friend,

From your acceptable letter of yesterday seeing YH's desire, I have not been able willing to neglect to comply with it, so far as is in me: and, firstly, regarding the situation in which I shall leave the places here, I shall provide for them with as much force as is indeed possible for me, and all old servnats have taken the oath of allegiance (getrouwicheijt) to me. But all Swedes and others about whom I know are not, or little, to be trusted, I have sent on board, to take away with me; but the garrison, being somewhat weak, I shall, in addition, arm 50-60 slaves and place a Whiteman over 10 and 10 (sic) in order to perform the outside watches and ambuscades, which is most highly necessary. At the head I shall place Samuel Smith (sic) because that person is most devoted to me: for my aim has been, and still is, this, whether it would not be possible to bring this Coast under one Nation or Head, for the English Company offers to sell all its places, which, being at Amsterdam, I have strongly recommended to the Hon. Company. But some of the gentlemen had much against it; wanted also express stipulations that the English Nation should never be allowed to trade ~~here~~, which, as YH knows, is a true impossibility for that Company to be able to accede to; and although I indeed at that time, remonstrated that it would have been the most excellent thing in the world if the predecessors had occupied (beseten) all places with only a redoubt (met een slecht ronduijt), on which situation Arent de Groot for the English, and all others besides, would have been frustrated, "koste 't selve echter niet te wel gevastet worden". Therefore I well desired that YH might soon come to Amsterdam in order to remove such indolence, serving best to make the matters more palatable, and to advance them, so that the iron may be forged while hot.

In my previous (n.o.r.) I have made a mistake, for my affairs indeed allow me to come to you there, but only that I apprehend that it would create some jealousy with the Swedes, otherwise I would not have neglected it; but

that they might hereafter complain to the State about ~~our~~ too great friendship; for Crusestern will also allege all kinds of fictions with which he may excuse himself and retrieve (goedmaken) his affair.

The Vosses are two brothers residing at the moment near Texel, the one of whom commands the Fluyt "Liefde" and the other the yacht "Jansburgh" (Johansburch), but whether they will really come here is unknown to me; only that they took in their lading at Amsterdam, went with it to England to lade again and so to betake themselves hither as if they came from England: and as I have advice this morning that YH's yacht from Benyn is on the windward coast and two other sail besides, I am almost confident that it is them, of which I request YH to inform me as far as you are acquainted. For as I left two merchantmen English merchantmen in Sera Lions, the one with 12 guns and the other with 7, but not in company, on which latter was the Commissary NIEMAN, it might, therefore, well happen that he, transhipping to the aforementioned Vosses, is coming here with them; which person I much wish I had in my power in place of Crusenstern, as he has caused me much vexation.

Regarding the rumour of the capture of the Portuguese ship, it is this, that about August last their High Mightinesses, upon a resolution taken, have sent out some Lords Commissioners Ambassadors to Portugal, going in convoy of Admiral Obdam with 35 warships to Lisbon, in order to demand satisfaction for the injuries and affronts done to them by the capture of Brazil and other places. But as the Portuguese would not come to an accomodation, open war was declared upon them and de Ruyter with his squadron being summoned from the Straits to the said Fleet, besides a good number of privateers, making altogether 72 ships, these have fallen in with the Portuguese fleet from Brazil and Rio Gamera, at the time as reported in the printed letter; and although daily "omtrent 8 dagen" both warships and privateers came in with prizes, so an Englishman in the "Hoofden" related to us that the previous day 8 prizes had passed there; and about the Plymouth another Englishman (told us) that some prizes were still lying there, of which one or two had been arrested as there were English goods in them; so that up to date I cannot write with real certainty, only it is considered well to be considered that such a mighty fleet and fine ships have not let many, or any, pass there at liberty

Sir, as the Blacks are still calling so loudly in my ears and make my head hot so that it is impossible to fulfil my wishes in my letters, but to excuse my errors and to explain the same not other wise than to assure YH that they come from a well-disposed heart, which I offer to YH. I pray Almighty God that he will keep you in good health, bless your government, and that I may offer myself further to YH at Amsterdam ...

Hond, &c ,

Sir,

YH's very affectionate servant,

(sgd) H. Carloff.

Cabo Corce the 15th February 1658.

Superscription,

Honble &c &c/ Mr Johan van Valckenburch/ D.G. of the Chart.
WIC. residing in Africa/ at the Castle El Mina.

Copy Letter, Carloff to Valckenburch, Cabo Cors, 16 Feb.1658
(App.S.2. Ibid ut supra)

Hon,Valiant, Wise, Prudent, Very Discreet Sir,
Sir & Worthy Friend,

I was heartily pleased to understand, from YH's agreeable letter of yesterday, the accord which we mutually have in our idea to bring this Coast under the Honourable Company alone. Upon which I have not been able to neglect to trouble you further with this, and to relate, although it was spoken in confidence between us, that with the advice and knowledge of HE Mr van Beuningen in Denmark, I have have so capitulated that I am empowered to deliver all these Swedish places, after capture, into the hands of his Majesty's allied; and on coming to Amsterdam I have have delivered a copy of the whole Capitulation to the Hon. Mr Man, President of the Assembly and "niets vergeten te remonstreeren dan off wel veele... (sic) op myne meeninge brachte". But Mr Man, however, was of quite another opinion, desiring to demolish this Fort, which, for the sake(wille) of the Blacks, is impossible, and it would then be still worse for, without doubt, it would be annexed by the English East India Company. Now I am of the intention "achter om te gaan" and coming near the Boeusen, to hire a galliot, into which I shall secretly (verdeckt) place the gold, and so, going to Holland, again address myself to the Company as quickly as possible, before I shall go to Denmark, and if I can procure any fruit I shall labour "naar alle mogelyckheit, gelyck ook in dien valle UED to verlossen soude versoucken, daar anders geen lust

toe hebben." Therefore request YH very much -as I do not doubt, but much rather ~~completely~~ rely completely enough upon your zeal- not to let them sleep in Holland in this so favourable a time; for if I do but perceive the inclination of the Company, I shall try by all means to keep the Danes out of here and also transport myself to Holland to settle (metter woone); but if one will not now look at it (uitzien), then there is no help for it, and I then beg YH to keep everything ~~secret~~ most secret, and rather to burn this.

If YH will please to leave over for me any of the seamen from the "Noortse Leeuwte", especially carpenter and surgeon (meester) you would very greatly oblige me for, as YH knows, to garrison (besetten) all the places and the ship "Stockholms Slot", and on the other hand having still 20 prisoners or malcontents, was somewhat difficult for me; but I commend mysââf to YH's good favour.

I wonder where the Fluyt "Liefde" and yacht "Johansb" are staying so long; but I suspect that if they learn anything, to windward, of what has happened, they will pass by and go to Arda, considering the long voyage they will have before them, and otherwise here might easily get "Schadeloos in rescontre" here, although I do not know for certain if the Fluyt is also sailing with Swedish Commission.

With regret I see, as I have also understood from the Fiscal, YH's indisposition; praying God Almighty that he will protect you with his grace, and restore you to complete health, bless YH's government with prosperity, and assist you with his good disposition, which I heartily desire, Sir,

Your obliged and very affectionate servant,
(sgd) H. Carloff.

Cabo Cors, the 16th February 1658.

Superscription:-

Hond. & c/ Mr Jonan van Valckenburch/ Dir. Gen. of the Chart. WIC. in Africa, residing at the Castle Del Mina.

1658.

45.

Copy Letter, Carloff to Valckenburch. Cabo Cors, 5th March 1658.

(App. S.3. Ibid. ut supra)

Honble, Valiant, Wise, Prudent, Very Discreet Sir,
Sir, and very worthy friend,

As I have arranged everything here as far as is practical for me, as I am resolved to go to-night from here to ANNEMABO, in order to sail from there as quickly as possible to ACCARA, where I shall stay not more than two days, and proceed on my voyage home, in manner as I have had reported to YH by Meester Hainsel. But in order not to do so without YH's knowledge, I wish to let this serve both for that purpose, and to thank YH from the bottom of my heart for all good affection, which I esteem so highly that I justly hold myself obliged to YH. Nevertheless it is my respectful request that YH will favour me be pleased to favour me with the taking off and bringing away of the goods, men, and slaves of the Lodge at JUMOREE, For if the Blacks there observe the least thereof, it would turn out somewhat badly; but the retiring (de retireerde) to YH's Lodge could help them out of their need (uytter noot), although "Tselve eerst dient onderstaen van wat qualiteijt, natuur, en macht de Capitein aldaar is", as everything about it is unknown to me; but however well knowing that "het een snoot geboefte (wicked rabble) daaromtrent geeft". I have charged the Factor Johannes Christiaens with this Commission, who will not neglect to address himself to you, and add his request to mine. With which I pray God &c &c and I remain,

Sir,

YH's affectionate and obliged servant
(sgd) H. Carloff.

Cabo Cors, the 5th March 1658.

Superscription:-

Honble. &c &c/ Mr Johan van Valckenburch/ Dir. Gen. of
the Chart.WIC. over the Coast of Africa/ residing at the
Castle Del Mina.

The Swedish African Company & Denmark (contd)3) Events on the Gold Coast after Carloff's departure.

The following Extracts form Appendices (as marked) to the Further Memorandum from the WIC to the States General, in reply to a second Memorandum from Mr J.J. Silvercroon exhibited at the Assembly of their Ho. Mo., delivered in the 22nd August 1662.

(St. Gen. Loket Kas, Zweden, 38.)

on 31 July/

G.1. "Extract from the Diary of Jan Valckenburch
Dir. Gen. on the North Coast of Africa on,
Saturday the 13th April 1658.

In the afternoon appeared the Captain & Caboseros of **EL MINA**, with some of their inhabitants settled at **ANNEMABO**, complaining that the **SWEDES**, "met cracht van schieten", had yesterday driven them out of their houses, also attempting to land with two boats and to ruin everything; but through the **FANTYNS** and others they had prevented them, and they had to turn back with the loss of ~~four~~ four men, threatening again to make similar attacks upon that place: about which, not knowing what to do herein, they requested to know our opinion about it, the more so as they could not retire from there without damage. To which I have replied that they might freely repulse and defend themselves against all and everyone who attack them hostilely (as in the manner undertaken by the Swedes) as not being contrary to the law of nature nor to the law of nations considering that they, nor more than others, would not be spared if the Swedes became the Masters; with which permission they have returned to **ANNEMABO**.

G.2. "Extract from the Diary of Jan Valcken-
burch, Dir. Gen. of the North Coast of
Africa on,

Saturday the 13th April 1658.

Honble, Respected, Wise, Prudent, Very Discreet Sir,
Sir,

The Vosses, in the forenoon of yesterday, setting sail from here to **ANNEMABO**, having after many hostile cannon shot, sought to land with two boats which were full of men, were received in such a manner that they have had to turn back again to their ships, leaving four heads behind, and nearly all who were in the boats wounded; for which God

Almighty be thanked.

Therefore my respectful request to YH is (as I am confident the Vosses will go to ACCRA in order there to avenge themselves their defeat at ANNEMABO) that YH will please to allow order Mr Dammaerts, on their coming there so far as is possible to help thwart them (the Vosses) that they might not land there, which can scarcely be done anywhere else than near to YH's Fort.

Begging YH please to consider the good alliance between His Majesty of Denmark, whose servants we are, and their High Mightinesses the Lords States General; and the present urgent need requires this: the which being done, I shall hold myself obliged at all times at every opportunity to recompense the same with a grateful heart. Meanwhile I will pray Almighty God to grant YH a fortunate prosperous government ...

YH's most obedient servant,
(sgd) SAMUEL SMIDT.

G.3. "Extract from the Diary of Jan Valckenburch,
Dir. Gen. of the North Coast of Africa on,
Sunday the 14th April 1658

At midday, received letter from the Danish Commandant **SMIDT**, at CABO CORS, as follows:-

Honble, Respected, Wise Prudent, Very Discreet Sir,
Sir,

The valued and most acceptable letter from YH, together with the enclosure, was duly handed to me; the enclosure read, sealed, and at once dispatched to ACCRA. I thank YH most respectfully for the trouble taken. Regarding the Vosses, I now have full report how they were treated at the landing. They left seven dead behind, six of whose heads were cut off by our people. Their ships were so treated by our cannon and four times hit (geschoten) thereby, that they were obliged to leave the shore (wal) and go further out to sea. I am confident, according to the statements of the people of ANNEMABO, that the Vosses brought quite twenty or more wounded back to their ships. I had well wished that Theunis Vos himself had been in the landing boat, he would doubtless also have got into a tight corner (in de clem geloopen), but he was wise enough to go into the hindmost boat and left the foremost in the dilemma. I will trust that this blow will give them cause to ponder.

I beg YH not to take it amiss that I have not advised anything betimes: this was partly because I could never learn anything with right certainty, partly, because I saw

no opportunity for me to do them any damage. Jacob de Vos gives his brother all possible assistance; says he has two Commissions, a Dutch one as well as a Swedish, with which latter, he has bravely fired upon us here and at ANNEMABO, but, praise God, not done much damage. Meantime will hope the opportunity will appear to repay YH's most favourable disposition towards us. As regards myself personally I will try with heart and mind to repay it when the opportunity presents itself.

May the Almighty God be pleased so to bless YH

YH's most obedient servant,
(sgd) SAMUEL SMIDT.

CABO CORS, the 14th April 1658.

G.4. "Extract from the Diary of Jan Valckenburch
Dir Gen of the North Coast of Africa, on,
Wednesday the 17th April 1658.

In the forenoon received letter from the Danish Commandant, Samuel SMIDT, the following letter:-

Honble, Respected, Wise, Prudent, Very Discreet Sir,
Sir,

Yesterday afternoon, I received, with all respect, YH's valued and acceptable letter dd. 16th instant, in reply to which, about the Vosses, they do not, as they themselves give out, think of coming on land again, still, no enemy is to be believed and we must nevertheless keep a good look out (?-"oog in't seil houden") at ANNEMABO. Yesterday at midday twelve Blacks from FUTU came here, by order of JAN CLASEN and drove (jough) the English Factor here, Mr Oliver Webber, away to CORMANTYN, saying and ordering him to announce to his General that as they understood he had given assistance to the Swedes to the prejudice of ANNEMABO, that Lodge would quickly follow him: indeed, the Blacks had already come so far that they had begun to attack the Lodge and "het verscheelde weynich off souden de logie onder de voet hebben gehadt gehaalt" and so the Factor Webber, with many abusive words, has had to choose CORMANTYN. I am confident it will cause the English to reflect, and cause the Vosses quickly to depart. Indeed they threatened Webber that if he came here again they would cut off his head. The Blacks urged some old dispute, in which (daar door) Oliver gave their General, Stavely, himself the blame. "Hebben onse tanden met dat werck dapper gestooct, oock niet het minste woort an beste gesproocken maar veel eerder aangesist."

Mr Maxwell is/ so declared Factor by the Blacks. Mean-
while, Hon. Sir, if anything occurs, I will make timely
report. Herewith &c &c

Sir,
YH's most obedient servant,
(sgd) SAMUEL SMIDT.

Cabo Cors, the 17th April 1658.

G.5. "Extract from the Diary of Jan Valckenburch
Dir. Gen. of the N. Coast of Africa, on,
Sunday the/ 21st April 1658.

In the morning receive letter from the Factor Roman at
ADIA, whereby he makes known that which the Commandant
Smidt reported in his former letter, and also that the
FANTYNS would carry into effect ~~to~~ to-morrow this piece
of rascality to hand over the Danish Lodge, with threats
that they would then also come and visit ADIA in order to
compel us by force to give them the long claimed ships
gifts - (N.B. which did not therefore originate with de
Ruyter) -: which time will indeed show otherwise.

The Swedish African Company & Denmark (contd).

4) Events in Europe subsequent to Carloff's capture of Cabo Cors &c.

Copy Letter. Jacob de la Vainqueur to H. Carloff.

(App. T.3. to the Further Memorandum from the WIC. to St. Gen. dd. June 1664. St. Gen. Loket Kas. Deenemarke, 41.) Transl. from Dutch.

1658 Ady 24 October . Amsterdam.

Mr H. Carloff.

Sir & Friend,

Your acceptable letter of 15th received. Seeing that Mr Jeems has departed to Glückstadt to demand in your name the Commission given from the Fieldmarshall, which I hope will be successful, but as it is done very late in time and still everything for the intended voyage must be prepared, and 1 maet or 2 is wegh eer men omsiet in soodanigh toestel van't ship and cargo; and Mr Martin Baers is here present who reports to us that the ship "Slot of Stockholm" is in the service of the King of Denmark and is lying in the Elve or thereabouts. Over de compste van dito Baers is UE mij dunckt het beter een ruyvorn gelyckt als een Baersbaers, ende al syn voor-slagen syn weinigh van importantie, en is een baers die om syn aas comts van Emden met een Leebrief in dit zayzoen soude ook connen gaen soot (sool?) daer niet op en comen. Hier dient een corte resolutie als UE uit dit nevensgaende largo cont sien, ende sullen UE advys verwagten, cito cito, daer sal geen tweemaal over ges: dñenen te syn ome de cortheyt des tyts een notitie van 't cargo soo UE daertoe nodigh dunckt moest op antwoord deses volgen. Waarmede &c

UED Vrung

(sgd) Jacob de la Vainqueur.

The Swedish African Company & Denmark (contd).

Extract from Kay Larsen, "De Danske i Guinea".

(p.15) The ship's (i.e. Carloff's at Glückstadt) arrival aroused great commotion and the Swedish Minister in Hamburg, Vincent Möller at once had a protest lodged at Glückstadt and demanded delivery of the booty and prize. "Der var truffet den Bestemmelse" that the prizes which had not been brought into port before the Taastrup Agreement should be given back. The Danish Colonel-Commanding, Ernst Albrecht von Eberstein, replied that he must await the King's order.

As soon as Carloff got to know that the Swedish envoys had come, he had the gold, tusks, and the most valuable part of the goods that had been set on shore brought again on to his quick-sailing ship, and put to sea at night. He sailed to Emden and from there to Antwerp, from where the booty was carried to Holland and converted into money.

King Gustav Carl Gustavus was highly enraged at the report of Carloff's flight and demanded that the Danish (p.16.) Authorities who had not prevented it should be called to account. He had King Frederik III written to, and demanded satisfaction. According to the Peace Treaty (Roskilde) to §11 of the Peace Treaty (Roskilde) the ship and the remaining booty should be given back, and compensation paid for that which Carloff had carried away with him. From the Danish side it was raised (haevdet) that the matter came under § 14, so that only the captured places should be given back. The prize & booty had been in a Danish harbour in Africa!

On the 17th June King Carl Gustavus had Wrangel called to him from Fyen, and it is thought (menes) were that Guinea affairs were contributing in a high degree to his decision again to attack Denmark. He let King Frederik III know, through his Minister in Copenhagen, that he reserved the right to recapture the Guinea possessions by force of arms. Negotiations were not completed before war broke out again. ∅

Carloff who had settled (bosat) sig) in Holland, received the offer to get the "Stockholm" and a part of the remaining booty (which had brought in 3,600 Rdlr) on condition of going again to Guinea and to secure (befaeste) the Danish authority out there; but in 1659 he had not yet complied with the King's wish to appear at Glückstadt.

Extract from Dahlgren "Louis De Geer" (contd from 1654)

p.348. ... For this (i.e. Carloff's determination to be revenged on the Swedish African Company) the war between Sweden and Denmark gave him the opportunity: he procured a Danish Letter of Marque and, with a ship fitted out in Holland, he sailed at the end of 1657 to the Guinea Coast. He captured CABO CORS by surprise, and seized the Swedish ship - ship "Stockholms Slot", and shortly afterwards the remaining Swedish Factories also fell into his hands: but when he returned to Glückstadt in June 1658, peace had been declared concluded between the two countries. In order to protect himself against the reclamations which were immediately made from the Swedish side, Carloff hastened in secrecy to transport the gold brought home, to Amsterdam. There he reaped the reward of his treachery, in that his Dutch associates, availing themselves of an agreement that had been entered into, only pro forma, in order to give the expedition the semblance of a Danish enterprise, appropriated the whole of the profits and left to him alone the liability for the wages of the crew and the other expenses.

We pass over the rôle which the "Guinea commotion" played in the negotiations with Denmark, and will only observe that Granlund, who gives a detailed account of those negotiations, perhaps accords it too great a significance in a question about the causes for Karl X Gustaf's renewed attack upon the vanquished enemy. In the peace concluded in 1660, Sweden resigned all claim to compensation for the damage that was done to her interests in Africa, under the Danish flag.
(contd under 1660).

Extract from Aitzema, "Saken van Staet en Oorlogh."
(Vol. IV.)

p.227. In July they (the Swedes) urged the exclusion (of warships from the Baltic), also that the Danes must do no unnecessary recruiting in order to cause jealousy to the Swedes. Also they desired the restitution of a Swedish ship captured before the Danish war, on a Polish Commission, and brought up in Denmark. Everything being arranged, came on the carpet the action of one Carloff, to whom the King of Denmark had given Commission in this war in order as Captain to do

p.228.

injury to the Swedes; by virtue of which he had transported himself with his ship to Africa and there "occupied" from the Swedish Kingdom and subjects all the Forts which they had in GUINEA, together with the yacht "Stockholm", being laden with some gold and elephants' tusks, at that time lying in the roads there. The damage was estimated at 400,000 Riksdalders, or ten tunnen gold; and although it was stated, against that, on the Danish side, that the Commission had been given, and rightly, during the war, and the places and the said ship had been captured before the conclusion of the Peace of Roskilde, so that in accordance with the 11th Article of that Treaty of Peace it should suffice that Kingdom to restore the Fortresses and the bare ship without being bound to any further reparation of damage. Nevertheless the Swedish envoys remained so inflexible in their demand, so that the Denmark, in order to have this claim moderated, sent Mr Juyl to the King of Sweden, who there showed the hard and unfounded claims of his Envoys; but instead of mitigation had got in reply that he found such reasonable, and he would not evacuate the Danish lands with his troops before the aforesaid restitution and reparation, according to the claim made had been satisfied. Such altered the feelings in Denmark not a little.

On the 29th July, there being again a long conference, the Swedes had not only reiterated that they had no other means orders than to insist on the demand of a certain sum of money in reparation of the aforesaid damage, but also brought in The Danish gentlemen were afresh very dumbfounded and more than ever disquieted over these proceedings But more than all of what had so far happened, which extremely perplexed those gentlemen was, (so they said) that the Swedish envoys not only, regardless of the express promises of their King made to Mr Juyl that he would be satisfied regarding Guinea matters with the restitution of what had been taken away with compensation for damage as high as it should be found to amount to, continued to demand a sum of 400,000 Rycksdalders and security for the same in Hamburgh, which could scarcely be done; but, moreover, moveeredn that Denmark, yet in that year, must fit out her fleet or a good part of it, in order, in compliance with what they had agreed upon at Roskilde, to cooperate in driving all foreign ships out of the Baltic sea; & that from the Swedish Quarters it was written that this would be an Article to which one would bind the departure of the Swedish army, as one was already at one over all other Articles. Meantime at Stockholm was equipped day & night to bring 40-50 ships to sea.

Note. No extracts made from Granlund for 1658. His lengthy and detailed account of the negotiations over Carloff's captures on the Gold Coast, between Sweden & Denmark, both in regard to the Treaty of Roskilde 1658, and those leading up to the Treaty of Copenhagen 1660, will be translated and noted separately, ~~together with the Swedish books by Weibull, Torsten Gehr, and Fries; the two Swedish documents (Dutche) and the King of Sweden's answer (printed).~~

The following paper (translated from the Dutch), about the first negotiations in 1658, being in the States General archive, is inserted here sub anno.

"Extract from the original Protocol of that which passed in the year 1658 at various conferences with the Swedish Commissioners, Messrs Steno Bielcke and Petrus Julius Coyet, regarding the African business and the Guinea Company."
(St. Gen. Locket Kas, WIC. 56.)

On the 22nd June was strongly urged by the Swedish envoys that the restitution of that which Heinrich Carloff in pursuance of His Majesty of Denmark's granted Commission, had taken from the Swedish Chartered African Company, ought to be done according to the 11th Article of the Roskilde Treaty of Peace, in which the following words are introduced:-

"So is likewise also agreed that all prizes the prizes which have been captured on Commissions issued, and were not brought up before the Torstrup Treaty, should be restored again to their owners."

And as the aforesaid Carloff was only a privateer (Commissie Vaarder) and not an appointed and sworn servant of H.M. and the Crown of Denmark, and also the Castle and Forts in Guinea, together with what was found therein, as well as the ship lying there, were not brought up by him before the Torstrup Treaty, therefore all such ought to be restored. Against which was remonstrated that on the side of Denmark, that such was entirely another casus and work, and as the Swedish Castle "met gaande" the Forts and Lodges on the Coast of Guinea were captured by the Crown of Denmark during the war, namely on the 26th January, therefore the same, together with all that which was further found therein, as well as the ship, ought to remain to the King and Crown of Denmark, for the same reason as that for which the King of Denmark Sweden had

appropriated and retained all that which was found in the Forts "occupied" by him, as well also as the ships which they found in the harbours of the captured Provinces as, inter alia, a warship of H.M. of Denmark named "Delmenhorst", the same being found and captured in the harbour by Carsör. As was still harder urged by the Swedish envoys that the restitution (in the manner as they understood it) ought to be made and that the words in the 11th Article of the Roskilde Treaty were so clear that they were surprised that one wished to dispute against them on the Danish side, it was replied that it was contrary to all reason that by the words "Prizes which have not yet *been brought up*" before the conclusion of the Torstrup Treaty should be ~~understood~~ understood countries and Forts which had been occupied during the war. For therein was spoken of prizes, which neither Castles nor countries were that they could hereafter be brought up; which presupposes that that which was captured was of such a nature that it could be brought up; and that one appropriated, with no other right than jure belli, all that which had been captured on the Guinea Coast, on the Danish side, during the war, just as the Crown of Sweden indisputably had appropriated to itself all that which it had captured in Denmark. But no reasons (reden arguments) came into consideration herein, which were all set aside and the envoy Cojet burst out with these words; that however it was, no end could be made in the "neffens actes" before this point was clear (clær) because he and his colleague had orders to stand by this and that the King of Sweden would not withdraw from the ~~interpretation~~ interpretation which they had made.

30th June.

The Swedish envoys produced and read a letter from their King regarding the Guinea affair, and containing, first, that H.M. would not content himself with paper and ink, but wished to have real ~~assurance~~ security for the proceeds of that which in Guinea had been taken from the subjects of the Crown of Sweden; but if Denmark, at this conjuncture and opportunity of time had not the money, that land and immovable goods could well be given in ~~mortgage~~ mortgage. In such wise the Swedish envoys should also sound and learn if the Danes were really willing in earnest about that which one had to treat with them, for H.M. of Sweden had no time to lose, but wished to know how he stood with them.

When the Guinea matter, on the Danish side, were remitted to such arbitrators as the King of Sweden himself should select, in order to persuade the Swedish envoys to more "endschap" (?) and reasonableness, they replied that the matter belonged to the carrying out of the peace and did not concern any arbitrators.

The Swedes desired further to know what reply to that work they could give to H.M. of Sweden. To which was replied that H.M. of Denmark was firmly of the opinion that, vi pactum, he was not at all bound to restore the same, but that which might still be found and was in integro "wederom geven, referende sich elders gaarn tot Arbitros."

The Swedes further insisted and desired again a categorical reply as they had resolved and determined to dispatch an express to their King. To this was replied that if they desired a categorical reply and it was proposed what the actual amount of the mortgage should be, it would be taken ad referendum.

19th July.

The goods of the Swedish Chartered African Company were estimated by the Swedish envoys at 300,000 Rixd. The Castle and the Forts, together with the commodities of trade at those places 100,000 Ryxdalers, from which should be deducted and abated 50,000 Ryxdalers with the "option" that the Swedes should be at liberty to capture again (wederom innemen) the Castle and Forts at their own expense.

As the Swedes desired security for the monies and on the Danish side was offered that when one might have a certain specification of the goods and effects (Mobilien) for which the 300,000 Ryxdal: were claimed, if it should then be found that it was more, one would give more security, but if it were less, one should also give security for less, they replied that the security could not be for less.

29th July.

At this conference it was put before the Swedish Envoy Coyet, as being present alone, that as it was impossible for the Crown of Denmark to place (stellen) wise merchants as the security which was desired for the 400,000 Rixd:, for the damage ~~done~~ caused to the Swedish Chartered African Company, especially in in these difficult times, and so long as the Swedish army lay in Fynen and Jutland, although great diligence and zeal had been restored to them, H.M. of Denmark had therefore, in order to obtain an end to such Treaties, to help his countries and subjects from the intolerable burden of war and to further a closer confidence between the two Northern Crowns found good to give his own and all his State Councillors' bond, for the security of the said sum, in the hopes that the Swedish ~~envoy would no longer submit~~ army would no longer subsist in Fynen.

Mr Envoy Cojet replied that that offer was not so

strange (vreemd), but that the Swedish African Company would rather look to private persons and merchants than to a King and Senate, against whom one could not institute proceedings (proces voeren) if they came to fail in their promises. He added that the King of Sweden - because the said Company belonged to private persons and the matter was therefore causa privaterum - would not let himself be so greatly interested to press the effect of such security which had regard to the person of H.M. of Denmark together with this entire Senate (niet soude sich so seer aangelegen laten syn te pressen op de effect van soodanige cautie dewelke regardeerde op de persoon van H.M. van Denmark together with the entire Senate), and that in course of time some further closer friendship might come between the two Kings, through marriage, which could prevent such. To which was replied that as no higher or more solemn assurance and security could be given, nor ever had been given to any State or private person, like as this Crown, in former times, had desired no higher and more certain security as such for a clearly larger sum than this might be; one therefore trusted that the envoys would accept it in full, and not seek to oblige the Crown of Denmark to such things, which at this conjuncture of time it was impossible to perform.. Maar aan de Danish side blef niet met alle tot eenige sluyt or eindeligheit hiermede uitgerecht.

2nd August.

The Swedish envoys were notified and informed that H. M. and the Danish State Councillors, who had been convoked and had assembled, had consented to be security and guarantee, and to issue their bond for the sum which could reasonably be estimated as the damage of the Chart Swedish African Company. Whereupon the Swedish envoys at once asked what pledge (pand) would be given for it; and when on the Danish side - when they stated that they would not be satisfied with any personal security - one finally proposed Iceland, the Swedes said that that country was situate too far away from them and that it could not be given and surrendered to them this year. When to that was further replied that it was not hoped that the Swedes desired to resort to the pledge and to take it into use before there was a failure, on the Danish side, in the payment of the instalments of the sums promised, which, indeed, should not be done, the Swedes replied that it was the most secure and melius rei incombere quam in personam agere, and that they did not hold themselves secured unless they at once obtained possession

of the country and country estates which would be given in pledge; and that secundum legem commissarium, might be held therewith. Notwithstanding that, on the Danish side, was not entirely rejected but much rather hope given that Iceland could be surrendered (overgelaten) as a usable pledge, nevertheless the Swedes would not express any conclusion or pledge end, but even made proposals for the Noordlanden (Norway?). When it was stated and remonstrated to them that H.M. of Denmark was not disposed to pledge the Noordlanden, and that on the Danish side, with what was proper and reasonable, the Envoy, Mr Coyet, replied that in so far as his gracious King & Lord wished to seek pretexts to make war against on the Crown of Denmark, ought (gehoorde) he to accept Iceland as pledge (onderpand). Being asked why, he gave as reason for it that the said country was of that "constitution" and very situate so far away that the Crown of Denmark could always prevent the Swedes from obtaining or retaining peaceful possession of such country.

3rd August.

In accordance with the prompting (aanleiding) previously given by the Swedes themselves, was offered on the Danish side, that one would treat and purchase from the Swedish Chartered African Company the Castle Lodges and Forts in Guinea, together with all effects (mobilien) ships and the cargoes at present there, for the sum of 42--400,000 Ryxdalers, for which sum H.M. of Denmark and the Councillors of State jointly would give their bond to pay by instalments, and in so far as they should be failure or lack in any of the instalments, then to pledge land and "leggende goederen" until such can be redeemed again within a certain time.

The envoy Coyet, who had resolved and said he was ready to depart to the King, took such ad referendum, but did not know whether his Lord and King would be satisfied therewith; but being requested to place such before his most gracious King and Lord and treat it in the best way, and also, as one who was known to be in good credit and favour with H. M., would contribute evrything that might be servicable for the continuation & conservation of good faithful friendship between the two Crowns, he undertook and promised to do such.

Notes on sundry authors re affairs in Europe.

Nisbet Bain. "Scandinavia".Swedo-Danish War.

- 30 Jan. 1658. CXG C.X.G. crosses the Little Belt, over the ice.
- 5-11 Feb. " Ditto Great Belt.
- 18 Feb. " Preliminaries of peace at Taastrup.
- 26 Feb. " Treaty of Roskilde.
- March-April " Negotiations between Sweden & Denmark.
- 7 July " C.X.G. at Council at Gottorp decides to renew the war.
- 11 August " C.X.G. before Copenhagen, with burning suburbs.
- 7-8 Oct. " Dutch fleet sails to assist Denmark
- 20 Oct. " Ditto ~~arrives~~ ~~defeats~~ Swedish fleet.
- 30 Oct. " C.X.G. raises siege of Gopenhagen.

Aitzema. "Saken van Staet en Oorlogh". Vol. IV.

- pp.211-215. C.X.G.'s campaign in Denmark.
- pp.216-217. Accord of Tostrup. 18th Feb. 1658 (§§XXVIII)
- pp.221-225. Treaty of Roskilde. 26th Feb. 1658. (vide next page)
- pp.226-228. Negotiations between Sweden & Denmark.
- pp.228-243. Events on renewal of war. Dutch fleet in sound.
- pp.256-257. Negotiation HMO's envoys to Sweden.
- pp.258 et seq. St. Gen.'s negotiations with Brandenburg & Poland.
- pp.264-265. Danish affairs.
- pp.268-272. Peace negotiation with Portugal.
- pp.272-284. Further as to Northern affairs, B³Burg. Poland.
- pp.286-289. France & peace with Portugal & in the North.
- pp.294-307. English affairs. Agent Downing's arrival in Holland. &c. &c.
- p. 301. Y 3/13 September 1658, Cromwell died.

Treaty of Roskilde. 26th February 1658. (Translated from Dutch).

Art. XI.

Likewise shall all the Provinces & Places which were captured during the war, and taken from the Kingdom of Sweden wheresoever they are situated, as also the three Swedish ships arrested in the Sound in the beginning of the war, together with the inladen goods or the proper price of the same according to the tenour of the certificate, be restored to His Majesty of Sweden. Is also mutually agreed that all prizes which might be well captured, in accordance with Commissions given, but nevertheless not brought up into any harbours before the Pacification of Tostrup, shall be restored to their true masters and owners. As shall also other goods and moveables (meubelen) taken from the one or other subjects, on shore or at sea, which have not been presented to others by either of the two Majesties of Sweden or Denmark, before the aforementioned Pacification, likewise be restored and given back.

Art. XIV.

And like as all the Fortifications of either side, both those which were captured in this war and those ceded by these peace negotiations, shall be handed over without guns, equipment and provisions, so is it again proper that the builders (bouwlieden) of those Quarters in which such fortifications are situate, are bound to bring the guns, war material and provisions to such beaches where they can be most conveniently shipped and carried away.

(end of 1658)

A

Original Typewriter

1659

~~(1659)~~

Pagination
as in continuation
of 1659 bff

1659.

61.

Resolutions States General. 1659. (St.Gen.3229).

23rd August 1659.

+++

Is read at the Assembly a certain memorial from Mr Resident Charisius, requesting that Caspar (sic) van Heussen, Commandant in Guinea may be ordered to live in good correspondence with the Danes there. Whereupon being deliberated is found good and resolved that a copy of the said Memorial be sent to the Assembly of the XIX for report. (+++ vide p. 78, post)

20th September 1659.

There appeared in the Assembly two Directors of the WIC of these Lands who have presented to their High Mightinesses the person of J. Valckenburch, late Director of the Company on the Coast of Guinea, and returned from there, who, in accordingly made report to their High Mightinesses of the state of affairs there, and also delivered in the same in writing. Whereupon, being deliberated, is found good and resolved that the aforesaid written report shall be deposited with the Griffie of their High Mightinesses.

The original of the above report is in St. Gen. Secreete Kas, W.I.C. 1. The report is signed by Valckenburch but is not dated. The following translation is from the copy published in J.K.J. de Jonge, "De Oorsprong van Nederland's Bezittingen op de Kust van Guinea". Appendix VIII. (It is there wrongly given the date of 1656).

"Remonstrance or Deduction, drawn up for the States General of the United Netherlands, by the Director General of the Netherlands Possessions on the Coast of Guinea, J. Valckenburch, in which are demonstrated the origin and legal title of the possessions of the Netherlands West Indian Company on the Coast.

High and Mighty Lords,

As Your High Mightinesses have been pleased to honour me, although unworthy, with the charge to submit a report with reference to the title and the right accruing to the W.I.C. of these Lands over the Gold Coast of Guinea and the trade falling there, I will not fail obediently to comply with the same, by pointing out, shortly, to Y.H.M., with all respect, that the aforesaid Company, having declined into impotence by reason of the long waged and unfortunate

Brazilian war, some men of this country, seeking ill-gotten gains, and endeavouring, by perfidious means, to ruin the Company further, have sought still further to deprive it, in its difficulties, of the only residue from which the participants, and others interested in it, might hope for something to alleviate the damage they have suffered. In the carrying out of such shameful designs they have, by means of extraordinary rewards and other benefits, corrupted the servants of the Company, with patents and commissions from neighbouring and foreign potentates, disloyally and under the pretence of friendship, to occupy its conquered and dearly purchased lands and places, whereby the aforementioned Company has not only, up to this time, been unlawfully deprived of the greater part of the profits to which it is entitled; but, still more unreasonably, its very right and title has been disputed. To which it could be argued or, better, stated in defence, that the Gold Coast of Guinea and the trade falling there is its own; the more so as the aforementioned Company has not only acquired the said Gold Coast, and what pertains thereto, by right of lawful warfare, waged under the authority of Y.H.M.; but that it has also made it its own by right of purchase, with good money, by Cession (~~Opdraght~~) from the Natives and owners.

And, respectfully, to speak first of the right of conquest, it is known that under the government of Dom Jan the Second of Portugal, the Portuguese, discovering the Gold Coast of Guinea, landed at CABO CORS, and, at the most convenient place thereabouts, in the year 1482, under the direction of one DIEGO ASAMBUGA, commenced to build, and subsequently completed the Castle St George Del Mina.

Which possession of Del Mina, and the appurtenances thereof, when the Portuguese had now obtained it in this manner, then, for the further securing of their acquired right, and for the extension of their jurisdiction, they in like manner placed themselves in possession of the trade in gold on the Coast of Guinea, from AXEM to ACRA, commencing in the West, about the former, and ending with the latter on the East.

All which aforesaid places, and particularly that of ELMINA, possessed by the Portuguese, and the Traffic beginning to flourish in the multitude of inhabitants, wealth, and power, above their neighbours and to become more excellent than others, the Portuguese, therefore,

realising more and more the importance of the trade, in order to secure to themselves the entire Gold Coast and the aforesaid trade falling there, found good to have the beaches, everywhere between the aforesaid indicated and occupied places, inhabited by inhabitants of EL MINA, now become subject to them by the acquired possession; as the same likewise is still continued and is clearly to be seen and appears, on the ANEHA beach at BOUTRY, SACONDE, and CHAMA; on the FANTYN beach at ANNEMABO, ADIA, and many other places lying Eastwards; on the AGUANA beach at AMPAM; and on the ACRAA beach at SOCO.

The Portuguese have in this manner come into the complete possession of the entire Gold Coast of Guinea and the trade falling there, and have never let such right be disputed with them by friends or allies, but have maintained and held it against each and every one, until they came under subjection to the Crown of Castile, and (N.B. this occurred in 1580, vide H. Morse Stephens, p. 281,) and by that change having come into hostility with ~~the~~ State, the said West Indian Company has dared to dispossess them, in good warfare, of the aforesaid possession and right; wherein, after many years of struggle and not without the shedding of much blood and the expenditure of excessive treasure, it came to achieve its purpose gloriously and to the complete possession of whatever had been possessed by the Portuguese. Thereby is proved and demonstrated, on the Company's part, its dearly purchased, well acquired, and lawful title to and over the Gold Coast of Guinea and the trade falling there, in such manner that it can be disputed by no one in the world.

It being also very far from that, that the like should ever be undertaken by those who bear the name of friends; but, on the contrary, it is the more apparent and open how, for some years past, many suborned, foul, gain-seeking men of ~~these~~ lands, having in manner aforesaid obtained some experience of affairs in these Quarters by service with the Company, have been corrupted by extraordinary rewards on the Commission and order of foreign princes, by indirect ways and means and, disloyal to the said Company, have wrongfully penetrated into them, to disturb it in its well acquired possession; and, if possible, upon many unfounded pretexts, entirely to deprive it thereof; as is ~~sh~~ sufficiently shown by the present experience thereof.

Wherefore, about the above, which deals shortly with ~~with~~ the Company's lawful title in general which was acquired by right of war, so, ~~against~~ as against the supposition that any doubt might arise with regard to it - since others of the Company's injurers, making its subjects into rebels by gifts and presents, would like to prove to be the ~~contrary~~ by pretended deeds of purchase and cession made by such rebels - it will not be unnecessary that it should be pointed out and ~~demonstrated~~ demonstrated under what right and title each place in particular belongs to the Company under Your High Mightinesses' authority, and also, otherwise, undeniably to and over each of the same.

For Y.H.M.s' better information, you will then be pleased to observe that the Gold Coast of Guinea is understood to commence in the West, and to have its end in the East.

For which reason, therefore, commencing in the West. (it is wrongly printed "East" in de Jonge) at the beginning of the same, it is thus true that before coming to **AXEM** one first touches at **ASSINIE**, **ABBINIE**, and **CABO APOLONIA**, at which last place the Company has a Lodge; but **AXEM**, being the Head of all these, by virtue of the possession whereof the other places owe vassalage, and to this hour still do obedience, therefore the aforesaid **AXEM** ought first and foremost to be spoken of, and the constitution of the same is shown in the following.

Namely, that the jurisdiction of **AXEM** extends into various Districts, all called by the general name of **AXIEMA** which, following from West to East, are particularly named, **JUMOREE**, **ABRIPIQUEM**, **COBRE**, **QUITZY**, **ENCASSAR**, **HIGH ANTHA**, and **AXEM**, all bearing that name. In the first is situate the Company's Lodge at **CABO APOLONIA**. In the last, the Fort St Antonio d'Axim, first built on a small adjacent Island, named St Jago, and afterwards, in October 1552, removed (herleyt) by a certain Portuguese Captain and Fetor, named Belchior Antunes, to the place where it is still seen at present. Not in vain is the name of **AXIEME** given to all the other places, since the same, both in war and peace, have from time immemorial been attached and bound to each other by the term (terme) of a Commonwealth; also because all differences and disputes of importance, which could not be satisfactorily settled decided in the aforesaid

Districts had always been definitely decided by those of AXEM, and after the cession (overdragt) of the jurisdiction of the Portuguese or conquest of the Portuguese, by the Portuguese in the presence of the captains and elders of the people. Likewise also, all the "oversten" [Heads] or captains of the aforesaid Districts, on assuming their office, had to do homage at AXEM to the Portuguese Commander and the elders of the people; and the same vassalage is done, to this day, to the Company, without opposition, and they also bound themselves, by solemn oath, to do so, and swore homage and fidelity to Y. H. M. and the Company on the 26th and 30th September 1652, in the town (vlek) of JANSONTIA in the District of ABRIPIQUEM, and in the town of BONGERE in the District of JUMOREE.

How, now, the Company came into the possession of the aforesaid AXIM and obtained the jurisdiction pertaining thereto, is apparent in the original capitulation in writing, made and entered into by the General Jacob Ruichaver with the Natives, on the 17th February 1642, upon the capture of the Fort there; yea, it is further provable, by other irrefutable documents, that the Company not only exercises ~~ire~~ infallible sovereignty over the aforesaid places, in the manner aforesaid, but also that the ownership was acquired and belongs to it, of the beach of the Districts COBRE, ABRIPIQUEM, and JUMOREE, or, better understood, from AXEM to ASSINIE and ABINIE, as the said beach - together also with the river SEIANA and the crossing (overvaarte) thereof, situate a mile to the ~~west~~ West of AXEM, together with the tolls which had been levied there by the private owners - were sold long years ago to the Kings of Portugal, and transferred in ownership for good payment: to which, the Company, having succeeded by right of war, to-day not only follows the Portuguese in the levying of tolls at the aforesaid crossing; but also, with regard to the ownership of the aforesaid beach, grants (hoestellende) to the Captains of the aforesaid Districts COBRE, ABRIPIQUEM, and JUMOREE which are situate along and adjacent to it, upon the assumption of their office, a certain spear (Assagaye) as a token of command and authority, in order that each, so far as the jurisdiction of his District extends, may, upon the same beach, punish all those who should commit any offence there, or wish to disturb the safety of the passage. This being so far as regards the places to the West of the Fort.

From where, about the North-East, about 23 miles up the river SEIANA, in the gold-rich District of IGUIRA, upon a certain hill, named TINSEREE, or the Good Hope, it has placed the Lodge Ruichaver. There trade is still being done, at present, on behalf of the Company, as was also done before this; being also dependant on the AXEM Jurisdiction, although situate outside the boundaries (~~palem~~) (~~palen~~) thereof, since no one can get to the aforesaid place, nor have any entry to it, but through the AXEM territory (~~gobied~~).

Having already shown above that this territory (~~gobied~~) extends from the Fort Westward to ASSINIE and ABBINIE, we will therefore next point out that, on the East, the same abuts upon the District of ANTHA, being separated from the same by certain rocks situate just West of BOUTRY, opposite a place or "vlekke" named OUSOA - that rock being named by the Portuguese "Pedra de St Maria" and by the Natives, "AQUAFOO" - where some inhabitants of AXEM and Y.H.M.s' and the Company's vassals, who possess the same as "heerlijk goed" under the protection of the Portuguese and the Company, have always been given Tolls by the Natives trafficking ~~pasted~~ there along the the Coast.

Whether, now, any action or claim can be made or sustained upon ASSINIE or JUMOREE and CAPE APOLONIA, on the part of the Swedes or Danes, as they would like to call themselves, because, in spite of many protests and warnings, they obtained a Lodge there in 1655 by unheard of and intolerable practices - as can be proved - they had themselves to abandon it, as their aforesaid possession was disavowed again by a certain document made by the Natives on the 16th January 1657: so that it has also to be considered that, even if it were otherwise, the Company need not, because of the infidelity of the Natives, allow its rights to be encroached upon, on account of what the English, Swedes, Danes and other nations, in their own regard, at present still sustain against the Company, concerning the matter.

With which, coming to HIGH ANTHA and BOUTRY, being the first place along the beach which is under the jurisdiction of the aforesaid District, this has always been subject to or under the Fort at AXEM and the inhabitants there; where those of HIGH ANTHA and BOUTRY, in the wars which they waged against the ABOMMERS and ENCASSERS, have

always taken their retreat and, to the no little anxiety (beswaarnisse) of the Portuguese and the Company as to the AXEM inhabitants even, they were protected and sheltered from their enemies; and they, having in that manner borne and suffered difficulties from the troubles of those people, ought, according to the conditions stipulated for and agreed upon, to be the owners of the benefits which fall so profitably in their country, that the same are not to be considered with (bij) the suffered annoyances, besides that, by virtue of jurisdiction, no one ought to suffer or tolerate to their injury: the more so, on the other hand, as the inhabitants of BOUTRY are natives by birth of EL MINA, subjected to Y.H.M. and the Company, to whom alone is competent to appoint a Chief (Oppehoofd) or Captain over them: like as such, and all the before-related can be sufficiently verified and proved by good and reliable documents: and this, too, although it might be said, with little foundation, to the contrary from the pretended Swedish side, that it was entitled thereto before the Company, because a single person lived there among the inhabitants in a thatched house among the inhabitants, from the year 1650 to the end of the year 1652 (without having obtained or claiming any right of jurisdiction thereto); when, on trying to extend further, to the injury of the Company, and not being able to protect the inhabitants of the places from their enemies, the people of ENCASSER, with whom they were then at war, were also no longer suffered, but were compelled to abandon the place, as the aforementioned inhabitants, in order to escape out of the hands of their aforesaid enemies, had, according to old custom, to retire again to AXEM, which was likewise done, until the time when they were again restored to their country by the Company; when the pretended Swedes, learning this, in the year 1656 endeavoured by gifts and presents to divert the inhabitants from their fidelity, in order to creep in there a second time, not only being prevented from such unauthorised intentions, but also, on the part of of the Company, a good and competent fortification, named Batesteyn, was even built there, which is still in existence; which can be further perceived from the documents exchanged between Y.H.M.s' and the Company's Ministers and those on the side of Swedes, about the building of the said Fort; which will support the lawful title of the said Company, and the baselessness of the action of the pretended Swedes.

As regards TACORARY, which comes after and is situate about 4 miles to leeward of BOUTRY, although the English have traded there for a considerable time among the inhabitants, corrupting them to that infidelity with gifts and presents, and finally ~~desert~~ abandoning that place, which, in the year 1653, unneighbourly and contrary to the custom of friends, was again occupied by the Swedes; nevertheless it is true that from TACORARY as far as to the river of CHAMA, all the places situate along the beach, such as the aforesaid TACORARY, SACONDE, and CHAMA, embracing the coast of Lower LOWER-ANTHA, were tributary to the Portuguese who imposed their tolls upon the sea fishery there, which, by right of war, was continued by the Company, which, as well as the aforesaid Portuguese, having held and maintained the Fort at CHAMA in, and in the face of, all cases of need, for the good and benefit of the aforesaid inhabitants, has no reasons to let the aforesaid TACORARY or any other places be possessed (~~possitten~~) by others, to its injury; much less that it should become allied friends and neighbours to show the way to each other's subjects to such like rebellion and evil, which has been many times attempted, to the great injury of the Company.

And as CHAMA, in manner aforesaid, was held by the Portuguese, and afterwards maintained by the Company, for the use and benefit of LOWER-ANTHA, it ought therefore to be known that that place, situate about four miles to the East of TACORARY, upon the capture of the Castle DEKMINA, from the Portuguese, became the Company's property by right of war. Its title therefore to the LOWER-ANTHA beach and the places TACORARY, SACONDE, and ABROARY, situate upon it, is so lawful that it cannot with any justice be disputed.

With which, coming to COMANY, it is not only true that the Portuguese possessed it, but, moreover, it is sufficiently public that they exercised complete jurisdiction over it, which subsequently was transferred (overgezet) to the Company; the more so as it has up till this day, without any one gainsaying it, the possession of two different Lodges, at SMALL-COMANY, and AMPENY or TERRA PEQUININA, for the maintenance of its aforesaid jurisdiction. On the other hand, and to its prejudice, it can indeed be said to be true that the French, through the infidelity of the inhabitants, on two occasions, successively under the Direction of the General Nicolaas van Yperen and Jacob Ruichaver, in

the years 1638 and 1641, have possessed lodges and houses of trade there, although not without protests and other means being resorted to for the conservation of its right; but, on the other hand, can be judged and perceived from the reports made by the aforesaid Generals, in what manner, to the benefit and profit of the Company, the aforesaid French also renounced and gave up their unfounded claim.

[separerende]

The CASTLE ST GEORGE DEL MINA, coming after the aforesaid named COMANY in the East, and "separating" the same from the District FUTU, built, as above, by the Portuguese and captured under Y.H.M.s' authority by the Company from their aforesaid enemies in August 1637, it will not, therefore, be so very necessary, as being notorious, to go, in detail, here into the title and right which the Company has to possess the same; but, indeed, to point out that to the Company, by virtue of those conquests, belongs, ~~"van onderher"~~, not only the right to the trade falling, through the District of FUTU, upon the beach of the same, but also, by the means above-named, over the entire beach of the Guinea Gold Coast, which, for security, was also taken possession of and occupied (bezet & bewoont) with inhabitants of this place (~~deese plaatse~~), who have submitted themselves absolutely to Y.H.M. and the Company absolutely without any other condition than the preservation of life. Wherefore, as the Portuguese, by virtue of their acquired territory, have always had the right or reason to punish the natives with death, as rebels, because of the trade driven with us and other nations, this now, no less, belongs to the Company; which, setting its force on shore at CABO CORS on the 24th August 1637, not only subdued the aforesaid CABO CORS, and the Castle DEL MINA, and the Portuguese, but even the Natives also, in manner aforesaid, simply on quarter (lijfsgenade), and consequently has since exercised jurisdiction, both civil and criminal, over the same, levied tolls and tribute, and there and at all places along the sea coasts dependant upon the same, placed magistrates and, if required, exacted (~~getroffen~~) service upon one day in the week; as the same is clearly to be seen in the Registers of the Company.

from olden times /

Continuing, therefore, and coming to CABO CORS, situate in the District FUTU, one mile and a half to the East of the aforesaid Castle D'ELMINA, and about one mile to the West of Fort NASSAUW, so ought it to be known about the situation of the same, that, like the aforesaid

Castle, in the year 1637 the Company's force, coming on land there, it was brought to the Company, and has this in common with the aforesaid MINE, that the trade which is driven at both places originates from the one and the same District. Wherefore, with regard to the Company, it may well be said, and, under correction, with good reason asked whether there is not sufficient security for the preservation and conservation of trade, on its part, to have two such considerable Forts as St GEORGE DEL MINA and NASSAUW, at a distance of less than three hours walk, since CABO CORS, as already stated, is situate between the two; for as it is impossible, so also would it be unreasonable that one should have no right, without fortifying the entire Coast, to exclude others, in such a short way and small distance, from the trade falling between the aforesaid Forts; the more so that it is true that the Company, already long years before the Castle D'ELMINA was captured, and when the people of CABO CORS under favour of the Company were rebelling, was accorded its right over the aforesaid CABO CORS and the trade falling there, to the exclusion of all other nations; and in pursuance thereof is still to-day rendered for it, to the people of FUTU through whose District the trade to CABO CORS is driven, the dues (erkentnisse) promised, for the conservation of the Company's undoubted right in and title to the aforesaid place. Against which, although it might be alleged that the Company possessed (bezeeten) a Lodge there and, by afterwards discontinuing it, had surrendered their right, and that the Swedes had then, with good right and reason, been accepted by the inhabitants in their place instead; yet this cannot hold (kan geen stand grijpen), seeing that such discontinuance was only done in order (to save) the Company from useless expense, as, since the inhabitants could carry on their trade as conveniently, yea with greater convenience, at DEL MINA as at CABO CORS, it was unnecessary to bear the cost of two trading places within a distance of one and a half hour's walk, in the same territory (bodem) where they themselves (selfs-even) possessed their Chief (and [proof]) place of residence of the government. For these reasons it was not permissible for those inhabitants, to the extreme inconvenience of the Company, to sell to others that which they had entirely surrendered (overgegeven) to the Company, and ceded for many benefits received, as also, afterwards, obtained by right of war: as likewise it can only be taken very much amiss that friends and allies accept the same. But if, nevertheless it is

accepted and it is sustained to the contrary by them, then also, under correction, it cannot on the other hand be taken amiss if the Company acts against its injurers in the manner from which the Swedes ϕ - by means of the Danes as the principal drivers of such injurious "opinion"- have already, in their regard, experienced the fruits of such unbridled freedom, which they have, beyond all reason, continually ascribed to the inhabitants, in order to help them against the Company.

The aforementioned Swedes, or so they call themselves, then, - by that argument that they would defend the freedom of the inhabitants, by ascribing to them an unlimited power to be able to dispose of the one to the one that which they had already sold to another, if they could do better - being, in the month of February 1658 upon Danish orders, surprised, and in one hour's time deprived of their pretended possession on the Coast of Guinea; until all places occupied by the Swedes, and among others CABO CORS of which is here at present spoken, in April 1659, were handed over by those who were holding the same on Danish orders - (although nevertheless all natives and inhabitants of the State of these Lands) under certain conditions and by virtue of the Commission and Capitulation of the King of Denmark, granted to the possessors under His Majesty's name - to the Company, as belonging to the same in ownership, and remained in the hands of the same; except the aforementioned place CABO CORS which, through the incitement of one Johan Nieman, at that time staying secretly among the English on the Guinea Coast (N.B. vide Conget's letter to E.I.C. dd. Cormantine 8th October 1658) for the aforesaid pretended Swedes, it had been obliged for that time to quit, by the people of FUTU and one now having great authority there, named ACCORRISSANG otherwise JAN CLAASEN, being an inhabitant of DEL MINA and "gehuist en gehovet" there, and consequently Y.H.M.s' and the Company's subject. Whereby, then, not only appears what title the Company, before all other nations, has had to the possession of the aforesaid CABO CORS, but also what right the same still has in order to obtain the same again out of hands of him who has lately ("lest") rebelliously deprived it of it; without that it should need to suffer, to its certain ruin, that the same should be handed over and transferred to others.

With regard to the Company's possession over the trade on the beach of the District SABOU, which comes after Futu or the aforesaid place Cabo Cors, on the East, it

can be said that its right there is no less than to one of the aforesaid places; for the better indication of which will serve:-

That on the beach of the **SABOU** District are situate two places of trade, without there being the least opportunity for the aforesaid trade outside these.

The first of these ~~places~~ two places, to follow in order the coast downwards from **CABO CORS**, is the Hill **CONG**; having a small landing place from the ^{sea} ~~sea~~, or a dangerous harbour, situate about two thirds of a mile to the East of or below the aforesaid **CABO CORS**.

The second, being the Fort **NASSAUW** at **MOUREE**, situate about one third of a mile below the aforesaid **CONG** and about one mile to the East of the aforesaid **CABO CORS**.

Of which latter place, in order to show the Company's right in order, it should first be spoken of, and shown how the same, besides its general possession, also came in to the particular possession of the aforesaid place.

[Holland] About which it should be known that when the inhabitants of these ~~Lands~~, before the establishment of the formation of the Company, were trading on the Coast of Guinea, many used **MOUREE** as their landing place, and, because ~~of this~~ those of **MOUREE** of that, those of **MOUREE** had to suffer much from the Portuguese of **DEL MINA** as owners of the trade, and our enemies, and now and then were surprised by them and robbed of their lives and property, the King of **SABOU**, in order to avert such-like evils, at that time about the year 1611, sent to the State of these Lands, as his envoys or messengers, certain two of his subjects, one named **CARVALHO** and the other **MARINHO**, in order to propose and request that a Fort might be built at **MOUREE** aforesaid, in order to trade with the merchants of these ~~lands~~ with more tranquillity and they, generally, defended and taken into protection against the violence of the Portuguese, for the benefit of the trade on the beach of his country, which he offered to this State to the exclusion of all other nations; which being accepted by Your High Mightinesses, thereupon not only was Fort **NASSAUW** begun to be built at **MOUREE** aforesaid in the year 1611, and by the Charter granted to the Company the same was handed over in March 1624; but also further followed that the people of **MOUREE**, entirely submitting to Y.H.M. and the Company, ceded to the same the toll of the fifth fish, and entirely placed themselves under, like those of **EL MINA**.

Which possession the Company occupied for so long until the Coast was visited by the English, Swedes and Danes, as they call themselves, who tried to treat with (behandelen) the SABOUS, to the ruin of the Company's trade and the destruction of Fort NASSAUW, which cost the State of this country more than half a million guildens; "geinformeert bij" these people, they have, according to their ~~fi~~ character, ~~fi~~ sought to withdraw themselves from the promises made, and to draw into the said trade and allow others, besides ~~ourselves~~ us, a place at the Hill CONG; like as, inter alia, was done, principally, in the year 1652, and afterwards in the years 1656 and 1657: when, first, in the year 1652, the said King of SABOU, being convinced that the same was contrary to his honour and loyalty, did not agree to do, much less that the State of these Lands, in-volved in the previous expenses of the building of Fort NASSAUW and, according to promises made, had not only protected him against the violence of the Portuguese, but also, for his greater safety, had deprived the Portuguese entirely of their possession ^{which} would never suffer such importation of foreign nations, to the injury and curtailment of their right; and therefore, in order to prevent further estrangement, allowed himself to be persuaded by these and other objections, for a good sum of gold, to cause the aforesaid Hill CONG to be evacuated, ~~Beer~~ for the behoof of the Company, by the ACCANISTS or inland traders, who had settled there, in order to trade with other nations.

Matters remaining at this until the end of the year 1656, when again various Danish privateers ("commissie vaarders"), trying to traffic on the Coast, and amongst others, one who persuaded the King of SABOU by gifts and presents, to present to them the possession of the hill CONG, under pretext that the same was not occupied by the Company with any Lodge. Therefore, at that time, was this not only opposed by the Company, for the maintenance of its right, but also, the King of SABOU came to it-of his own motion - in March 1657, for certain benefits, to transfer and cede, by a formal cession, to the Company, to the exclusion of all other nations, the aforesaid CONG, and all the trade falling on his beaches - as is stated in the document ~~itself~~ thereof. And from the above related quite sufficiently appears the aforesaid Company's lawful and ancient (overoude) possession of the trade falling on the SABOU beach.

Like as the same, then, is also to be considered of **FANTYN**, a District which comes after Sabou in the East, to which the Company has such a right that to it had already, on the 17th March 1624, been ceded by **AMBRO**, Braffo or "oppergebieder" of **FANTYN**; although, since then, through the ~~infidelity~~ instigation of foreign nations and the infidelity of the inhabitants or natives, who, treading under foot their oaths and promises, have traded, and still are trading with the English, Swedes, and Danes, as they call themselves, besides the Company. About the situation of the various places of call from the sea which the same has more than any other **Districts** situate hereabouts, the principal among them are:-

ANCHANG, situate next to MOUREE, where the English have possessed a Lodge for a considerable time, which was burnt down in the year 1653 through the **FANTYN** and **SABOU** war; and to this day has not been restored again.

ANNEMABO, by cession from the Braffo, or "oppergebieder" of **FANTYN** ceded for the behoof of the Company in the years 1638 and 1639, although not built at because of some disturbances with the English, and for the reason that **ADIA** - like **ANNEMABO**, both places or markets (vlekken) inhabited by people of **ELMINA** Y.H.M.s' and the Company's subjects - being considered more suitable for ~~the~~ the purpose, was afterwards occupied with a Lodge, named Good Hope: yet, however, their acquired right cannot therefore, with any reason or appearance, be questioned by any body; especially by the pretended Swedes who built a Lodge at the aforesaid **ANNEMABO** in the year 1651, in "wederwil" of the Company and through its "innegeven", encouraged thereto by the infidelity of the inhabitants; after they had once been driven away from there by the Company, were, in the year ~~158~~ 1658, deprived of the said possession, besides other places, by the Danes, and in that manner, it was - as previously stated of Cabo Cors-handed over to the Company, and it has remained in its hands until to-day. For which, and other reasons - as by the cession made for the behoof of the Company in the years 1624, 1638, and 1639, under the Direction of the Generals Arent Jacobsz van Amersfoort, and Nicolaas van Yperen, not without the expenditure of a large and excessive sum of money, whereby the Company having rendered and paid, indeed, as is notorious, during the Swedish occupation, to the Braffo of **FANTYN** and the **ACCANISTS** that which had to be contributed under the aforesaid agreeements or cessions, in all appearance as if it had indeed occupied and - the aforesaid **ANNEMABO** - the Braffo or

inhabitants of FANTYN are not at liberty to sell again to others that which they had sold to the Company and for which payment had been made to them; much less that the Company should be held to have consented to or allowed it; or that, according to the claim of its injurers, it ought to hand over that which it had obtained by lawful ways and means and had got back again, in order to ruin and make itself go under as, in such case, would inevitably follow.

ADJA, situate a little to the East of Annemabo, being a market town (vlek) populated with natives of D'EL MINA over whom, by virtue of the Mina jurisdiction obtained by force of arms it is competent alone to Y.H.M. & the Company to appoint a Captain, is the same place which, as before mentioned, was occupied under the Direction of the General Jacob van der Wel in the year 1647, with a Lodge named the Good Hope, which is still continued to-day for the furtherance of trade.

To the East of which Lodge, the Good Hope, and a little to the West of the village at CORMANTYN, the fourth and last trading place on the FANTYN beach, is situate the English fortification named CORMANTYN Castle, commenced to be built during the Direction of the General Nicolaas van Yperen after the capture of the Castle DEL MINA; which the said nation also possesses only by usurpation from this State and the West Indian Company; for previously they possessed only a thatched house in the village of CORMANTYN, although at that time, in the year ~~1632~~ 1632 when they crept in there, the Company could not allege the right of conquest ~~xxxix~~ ~~ix~~ against it, this was however done to the prejudice of the cession made by the FANTYN BRAFFO for the behoof of the Company, in the year 1624, before the coming of the English to the Coast of Guinea; wherefore the Company has the more right and reason, as it has various times done, to protest against all the injury suffered by it from the breach of such Agreement, and to complain about its injurers, that any one should wish to dispute its well acquired and dearly bought right, without any appearance or pretext, contrary to the usage of friendship and for his own benefit (~~setting aside the reasons~~ the more so as all the beach of the FANTYN TERRITORY, from CORMANTYN to the District of AGUANA is occupied and inhabited with natives of EL MINA, Y.H.M.s' and the Company's subjects, who live and dwell there under its government without recognising any one whomsoever.

AGUANA, situate to the East, next to **FANTYN**, is a District along the beach, also with various market towns (vlekken) populated by **MYNSE** natives, and so closely attached and bound by mutual alliance ~~with~~ to the people of the aforesaid **DEL MINA** that they are accustomed to assist each other on occasions of war: the present King there, named **QUAU FUTU**, being himself a **MYNAAR** by descent (afkomst): whereby - although because of the little trade falling there, no Lodges or Forts are held outside the **MYNSE** villages, on the **AGUANA** beach and the English possess a certain fortification of little importance at **BIEMBA**, a well situated place - yet the aforesaid King has only provisionally allowed or agreed to it, allowing the Company, the possessors of **DEL MINA**, the right before the aforesaid English; with ~~request~~ *de offer* made many times about it, that if it desired to take or enter into possession of the English, he would at once have them dislodged, and constrain them to allow and suffer our trade by sea and on land, yea, even at the aforesaid **BIEMBA**; as is to be seen in the registers of the Company, particularly that which occurred and happened on that account in the month of November 1656. (1656)

ACRAA, a District bordering upon the aforesaid **AGUANA** on the West, and coming after the same on the East, is the extreme District where trade in gold is driven. Wherefore the Portuguese, as before related, with a certain fortification built at the beginning (in den aanbeginne) at the same place, wished to close the Gold Coast here, in order to make fast their right over the trade there; although it is also true that the Natives themselves took that fortification from them and massacred the garrison of it; because of which the Portuguese, under the command of a certain Martyn Afonso assisted with many men from Portugal, have absolutely conquered that District, yet the demolished Fort was never again rebuilt afterwards, but the trade was carried on by sea, and notwithstanding this, all other merchantmen (handelaars) driving trade there before the foundation of the Company were, as far as possible, incommoded and prevented by the Portuguese, for the conservation of their trade, which Portuguese were succeeded by the Company by right of war. Should nevertheless their action, for the reasons previously related, be judged by many, and by those who dispute such their right, to be of little or no sufficiency, this will not help them, considering that the beach of the aforesaid District and the trade falling thereupon, was ~~trans-~~

1659;

L on 4th August 1649 77.

transferred (overgegeven) to the Company in ownership in the years 1624, and 30th August 1642, by the King of CRAA, then named OUSSY, for that which he received to his satisfaction therefor: and in confirmation thereof the Lodge, named CREVECEUR was erected and built there; as the same was, for further assurance, confirmed by the said OUSSY's successor, named QUANQUOY, it being able to help little that it might be alleged, to the injury of the Company, that the English, in the year 1650, and afterwards the Swedes in the year 1652, were allowed and ~~permitted~~ to erect and build a Lodge at a place called ORSOU, just to the East of the Company's Lodgges, against many protests on account of what they had done therein, through the infidelity of the inhabitants: since the infidelity of another ought not to be accepted by one for his own use, to the injury of his friends and allies; but much less that such, happening unexpectedly ought not to be taken up as rightly done, and that it should not be allowed to ~~to~~ try and restore at another time that of which it had been deprived of by force, by the same means, especially in such matters, as these, after that, in the ~~custom~~ custom of friends, so many protests and warnings made, by virtue of the Charter and Y.H.M.s' authority have gone before (voorgegaan). The English, persuaded by all this, also ~~quitted~~ finally quitted the possession and Lodge in the year 1653, and the Swedes were finally deprived of their Lodge at ORSOU by the Danes, and it was delivered over to the Company as its own property. Therefore all the former being taken well into consideration, no good reasons can be found whereby the reasons why such places could be demanded should be established.

This being shortly what I have been able to report, so far as the speed recommended by Y.H.M. has been able to allow, of the Company's title and right to the Guinea Gold Coast and the trade falling there, with all respect, from experience and complete knowledge, as having directed affairs there, however unworthy, on Y.H.M.s' Commission; respectfully praying that if, in this, I should have, thro' ignorance, gone otherwise than is becoming to the high respect of the same, they may forgive me the same according to their customary clemency. Meanwhile I shall pray God Almighty to bless Y.H.M.s' government with greatness, prosperity & peace, & grant me His grace to remain,
High & Mighty Lords/ Your High Mightinesses!/ very humble and obedient servant/

(sgd) J. Valckenburch.

+++ On page 61, supra:-

(Original in St. Gen. Hiass:Den: 5912. Translated from the Dutch.)

"Lectum the 23 Augt 1659."

High Mighty Lords,

As His Majesty of Denmark, Norway, &c, has by special instructions charged the undersigned Resident to assist, by all possible means, with this State, the African Company Chartered by the same at Glückstadt, so that they, in accordance with the rights of all peoples as well as other nations, might prosecute, unhindered, their trade to the Forts belonging to His aforementioned Majesty in Guinea, and provide such places with the required necessaries. And the said Resident understands that some ships have already sailed out thither, so he very friendly and respectfully requests that Y.H.M. will be pleased, in accordance with the close alliance and firm friendship with His aforementioned Majesty, to give order to their Commandant on the said Coast, Caspar van Heussen, that he should live in good correspondence with the Danes there; show to the aforesaid ships "remonstrantie" of all neighbourly friendship; and, in case ~~of need~~ they had need of anything, to assist the same therewith against payment of the value. The which His Majesty expects from the good inclination of Y.H.M. for the conservation of the common interests, in order to prevent all disorders, and to conserve the aforesaid places, so that they might not, fall in default of succour, fall into the hands of others, contrary to the intention ("intentie") of Your High Mightinesses. Hereon the aforementioned Resident will expect the desired favourable instructions as quickly as possible, and remains,

Your High Mightinesses'

obedient,

(sgd) P. Charisius.

Ø 's-Gravenhage the
23rd August 1659.

Resolutions States General (contd).

23rd September 1659.

Is heard the report of Messrs Huygens, and other their Ho. Mo.s' Deputies for the affairs of the WIC., in accordance with their resolution of the 15th instant (not in St.Gen.3229), having inspected and examined the letter from the Deputies of the respective Chambers of the WIC. at Amsterdam, written there the 8th of this month (vide infra), containing reply to their Ho. Mo.s' letter of ~~24th~~ 23rd August last (n.c.) and in accordance therewith, their considerations upon a certain Memorial from Mr Charisius, Resident of the King of Denmark, requesting to have directions from their Ho. Mo. to Jaspas van Heussen, Dir. Gen. in Guinea, to the end that he should live in good correspondence with the Danes there, to display all good, ~~and~~ equitable and neighborly friendship to their ships and, if they should be in need of anything, to assist them therewith. Whereupon, being deliberated is found good and resolved to consent to the aforesaid request, and, accordingly, shall the said Director be written to, to that end (vide infra).

And shall copy of the aforesaid letter be sent to Messrs Vogelfanck and van Haren, their Ho. Mo.s' extraordinary Envoys to the said King of Denmark, in order to make the contents thereof known to His Majesty, and to request him to grant no Commissions but to those who are directly born and are resident under obedience to him, and are making equippages, effectually for their own account, in His Majesty's subject countries. (vide infra).

Messrs Huygens and other their Ho. Mo.s' Deputies for the affairs of the WIC., have reported that all the discussions (besoignes) at the last Assembly of the XIX at Amsterdam, held here in the Hague, in their presence (vide infra), by the ~~XXXXXX~~ Directors of the respective Chambers, present, had been resumed, and that their Honours had no considerations against them. Whereupon being deliberated is found good and resolved to confirm and approve all the aforesaid discussions ...

The gentlemen from Vriesland "inhereren" their former note concerning the affairs of the ~~WIE~~ W.I.

The following is the correspondence referred to in the above resolution:-

(Original in St. Gen. Liassen W.I. 5782.)

dat. 8)
rec.15) 7ber 1659.

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' instruction and order dd. 23rd August of this year 1659 concerning a certain Memorandum from Mr P. Charisius, Resident of the King of Denmark, desiring to have directions from Y.H.M. to our Director General, Jaspas van Heussen in Guinea that he should live in good correspondence with the Danes there; show their ships all good, equitable, and neighbourly friendship; and, in case they might have need of anything, to be willing to assist them therewith. And we have not, in accordance with our duty, been able to comply with and fulfil the same earlier than to-day, when the same first came to hand. We say then, in all submission, for report and advice, that Y.H.M., according to your wisdom, could well, in accordance with the aforesaid request, show your favour and grace in favour of the upright subjects of the said King, allied to this State, and when the equippages are made for their own account in His Majesty's subject countries; which those of the W.I.C. will also gladly obey and comply with. But, at this opportunity, we cannot, by way of complaint, conceal from Y.H.M. the scandalous and very injurious "maximen en menees" which are daily taken in hand here, in this ~~City~~ country by the disguised subjects of the allied Kingdoms, Princes, and States, for the injury and undermining of the afflicted W.I.C., which, indeed, has now nothing more left over than its Charter, and, accordingly, the trade to the Coast of Africa, which is being encroached upon from all sides by its fellow citizens, subjects of Y.H.M., under foreign titles and names, so that it scarcely any longer knows of means in order to maintain its own remaining and common interest of widows and orphans, in conformity with the Charter; and also in accordance with the Placades issued from time to time by Y.H.M., for that purpose, against all and every one who, directly or indirectly, allow themselves to be employed from these hands in foreign names and in their service. Like as we have lately seen, here in this City, the lading of the ship "St Marten" with a cargo of 150- to 200,000 guildens, in the name of the Danes, representing that they are departing therewith from here to Glückstadt, with merchandise

which can be sold nowhere else than in Guinea aforesaid; which ship, on putting out to sea, has set its course direct to ~~Guinea~~ the Coast. Also one is now again engaged in equipping another ship, in the same manner. Whereby Y.H.M. are very humbly requested that it may be represented, on behalf of this State, to His Majesty of Denmark, that he will grant no Commissions but to those who are directly born and are resident under obedience to His Majesty, and are making those equippages, effect- ively for their own account, in his subject's countries. We have, meantime, very earnestly instructed and com- manded our Director General on the Coast of Guinea that he, on the arrival of these and such-like ships, will have to regulate himself in accordance with the Charter granted to the Company by Y.H.M., and your serious Placades issued to that end. This, we do not doubt, will not only be pleasing to Y.H.M., but that you will maintain the W.I.C. herein, according to reason and equity. Being firmly confident of the same, we will therefore pray God &c &c. We remain, H.M. Lords,

Y.H.M.s' obedient servants,
Amsterdam, the
8th September 1659.

The Deputies of the respective
Chambers of the Gen. Chartered
W.I.C. at Amsterdam.

(sgd) Eduard Man.
Abr. Wilmerdonck.
A Mortamer.
N. ten Hove.
Pieter Houtingh.
Gerh. Swartte.

(Ibid. Original Minute)

To Jaspar van Heussen, Director
General in Guinea the 23rd
September 1659.

The States &c.

To keep good correspondence with the Danes. At the request made to us by Mr Resident Charisius on behalf of the King of Denmark, we have found good herewith to instruct and order you that you will have to live in good correspondence with the Danes in Guinea, to show all good, equitable and neighbourly friendship to their ships, and in case they have need of any thing, to assist them therewith. This shall serve for your information that we have instructed Messrs our Extraordinary Envoys with the said King to make known to His Majesty the contents of the letter from the deputies

of the respective Chambers of the General W.I.C., written at Amsterdam the 8th instant, and to request him to grant no Commissions but to those who are born and are resident directly under his obedience, and are making the equippages in His Majesty's subject countries, effectively for their own account.
Actum. 23rd September 1659.

~~(Ibid.)~~ (Original Minute of letter) in St. Gen. Liassen Denmark, 5912.)

To Messrs their H.M.s' Extra-ordinary Deputies with the King of Denmark, the 23rd September 1659. The States &c.

What Mr Resident Charisius has shown and requested us, ~~what~~ concerning the maintenance of all good neighbourly friendship between the Danes and the subjects of these Lands in Guinea; what the deputies of the respective Chambers of the General WIC report thereon to us by their letter of the 8th instant; and what we have resolved thereanent, YHH will be able to learn from the accompanying enclosures, which we are sending to YHH in order that you may regulate yourselves in accordance with the contents of our resolution and of the ~~aforenamed~~ enclosures. Actum 23rd September 1659.

24th December 1659.

Is read at the Assembly a certain Memorandum (infra) to their Ho. Mo. presented in the name & on behalf of the W.I.C., requesting that on the written report of Johan Valckenburch, late Dir Gen of the North Coast of Africa in Guinea, concerning his ~~journey~~ voyage, Direction, and constitution of the said Coast, may be resolved as quickly as possible. Whereupon, being deliberated, is found good and resolved that the said report shall be placed in the hands ~~of~~ of Messrs Huygens and other their Ho. Mo.s' deputies for the affairs of the said W.I.C.. to inspect examine and make report thereon.

(Original in St. Gen. WI. 5782.)

Lectum 24 10br 1659.

To the Ho.Mo. Lords the States
General of the U.N.

High Mighty Lords,

In the Assembly of Y.H.M. on 20th September
1659 report being made by Johan Valckenburch, late Director
General of the North Coast of ~~Guinea~~ Africa in Guinea, of his
voyage, Direction, and constitution of the said Coast, and ~~e~~
everything deliveed in in writing, comprising divers points
of consideration and importance, the Directors of the WIC.
therefore very respectfully request that Messrs Y.H.M.s'
Deputies may bring in their views and report thereon, in
order that arrangements may be made, betimes and properly,
for the maintenance and provision of the said Coast and
the pursuance of the Trade.

(sgd) N. ter Hove.

Delivered in on 23rd December 1659.

(End of S.G. Resolutions.)

Minutes of the discussions (besoignes-business) of the Assembly of the XIX, WIC. (WIC.oc. 5a)

Resolutions taken by the Deputies of the respective Chambers of the General Chart. WIC. in Amsterdam.

... ..

Friday 22nd August 1659.

The Journals, come over, of the Director General, Valckenburch, consisting of 4 separate books, commencing 10 July 1658 and ending 8 March 1659, (n.o.r.), which had arrived, were read; the first part (lith) or Cahier thereof.

Monday 25th August 1659.

Again being taken in hand the reading of the fourth Cahier of the Journal of the Director General Valckenburch, beginning 21st January and ending 8th March 1659, the same is completed.

Tuesday 26th August 1659.

Stood within Jan Valckenburch, late Dir. Gen. of the North Coast of Africa, arrived from there by the ship "Graaf Enno", having been there for the Presiding Chamber of Amsterdam; and he has handed over to this Assembly his written Report, and verbally related at length, the constitution of the Coast of Guinea, its Forts and Lodges, and what is thereto dependant in that country, both to the trade and the intercourse with the Natives there. Whereupon, questions being put, HH is thanked for the trouble taken, and also requested and recommended to prepare himself to make both written and verbal report to their High Mightinesses, and to make the same as short and concise as possible; which is undertaken by him.

(vide next page)

The following is, clearly, the report of Valckenburch, referred to in the above Resolution. It is translated from the copy, in Dutch, preserved in the manuscripts at the Koninglijk Instituut voor de Taal- en Volkenkunde in Nederl. Indië, No. 65.

(Marginal notes are in a different hand)

Edele, Ernstfeste Groot Achtbare Heeren.

Copy Report of the General Valckenburch, made in September 1659.

The Northern District of the Coast of Africa commences with Cabo Mont, situate on 6 Degrees 30 Minutes, continuing from there along the Coast as far as to Cabo de Lopes, on the Southern latitude of 1 Degree 0 Minutes; from ~~where~~ ^{Insulias} to the West, under the

St Thomé. equinoctial line, is situate the Island St Thomé, which, although also included under the Direction of the Northern District, has however, never been subject to it, through the perfidious practices of the Portuguese, who had already deprived YHH of it before our arrival in those Quarters, and up till to-day has remained in their power.

The Coasts of Africa comprised within the aforesaid limits can and may conveniently be divided into three parts, according to the ~~xxx~~ character of the people, or the name of the merchandizes falling there, and taken thus, as Firstly, the GRAIN, TUSK, and QUAQUA Coasts, beginning from Cabo MO/NT

Division of the Coasts, and ending, westwards, ABINE & ASSINE; about ABINE and ASSINE; like as these regions, at the present time are known by our seafarers by no other better names, and so ~~are~~ the same are ~~known~~ named ~~xxx~~ after the bartering of the grain or "maliget", which is driven between CABO MONT

CABO PALMAS. and CABO DAS PALMAS; from which Cabo das palmas, westwards to CABO LA HOU the Coast, with reference to the trading of the tusks,

TUSK COAST/ CABO LA HOU. is named the TUSK COAST; and from there, as far as to the river JONIJ, situate a little to the west of ASSINE, the QUAQUA Coast. after ~~the~~ a

~~word that sitsuate between those~~ word that ~~there~~ that nation, situate in between, has used as a greeting; upon which Coast of the **QUAQUAS**, besides the trading of tusks which, as well as the grain on **GRAIN COAST**. ~~on the GRAIN COAST, are traded~~ bartered in good quantity, also many cotton cloths of five and six "banden", are to be obtained which are again sold on the Coast, and principally at **AXEM**.

The second part of this District is the **GOLD COAST** of Guinea, commencing at **ASSINE** and ending at **CRAA** or, somewhat more easterly, at **ORSOU**, where at present ~~the most extreme gold trading of gold is driven~~ is the extremity of the trading of the gold; after which this region is named the Gold Coast; without that withing this District a trade in other return cargoes is practised by any one, as there are none there, or at least have not yet disclosed themselves.

The third part begins there, where the Gold Coast ends, and ends with the limits of the entire District, at **CABO DE LOPES GONSALVES**, being named the Bight of Guinea, and comprises the trade places of **POPO**, **ARDA**, **RIOS FORCADOS**, **ADONIJ**, **CALBARIE**, **RIO DEL REY**, **CAMERONIE**, **GABON**, and the aforementioned **CABO DE LOPES**. At which places the return cargoes which are to be obtained there consist in slaves, and tusks, besides which are also to be bartered a sort of Arda and Benyn cloths; likewise also a quantity of Accorij; which are to be sold, with good profit, according to the circumstances of the time, on the Gold Coast; like as, chiefly, when European merchandise is lacking there, and the importation of the aforesaid cloths is observed with the necessary moderation "om de vervulling te vermijden" (in order to avoid overstocking ?).

This

~~This~~ District comprises about 420-30 miles ^[duik] distance along the Coast, namely, the Grain, Tusk, and Quaqua Coasts, 150-60; the Gold Coast, 50; and the Bight of Guinea, about 220 miles. Where the trade, except on the Gold Coast, must be driven entirely with ships and yachts or other ~~convenient vessels~~ suitable vessels; seeing that **YHH**, at present, do not possess any Forts, Redoubts,

Lodges or other places of trade on the Grain, Tusk, and Quaqua Coasts; like as also you do not do in the whole of the Bight of Guinea, but only in ~~the~~ Rio Benyn, where a Lodge for the trading of cloths was established many years ago, which is still continued to-day. Therefore, this trade being for the most part in common with that of the Bight, we will not separate it into three parts, but describe YHH's affairs of trade and otherwise, in **two** parts. The **first** being the trade done and driven on the aforesaid Grain, Tusk, and Quaqua Coasts; ~~and that~~ before Arda; in the Benyn and other rivers of the Bight, as far as to Cabo de Lopes Gonsalves; and further South in Loango on the Coast of Angola. The **second** part is the trade lying on the ~~Coast of~~ **Gold Coast of Guinea**, comprised within the limits herebefore described.

In displaying the **first** to YHH, with all respect, it will not be necessary to speak of the profits or gain which the **Grain, Tusk, and Quaqua** Coasts and the **Bight of Guinea** have produced for many years (voor velen jaren), for the same will doubtless still be fresh in memory, through the return cargoes received therefrom. Wherefore, in order to avoid prolixity, I will simply say ~~that~~ in what state ^I have found the trade & its appurtenances; in what good or bad situation the same continued, under our direction; and was when we departed from those regions.

The **Bight Trade** having, through the war previously waged with the Republic of England, been almost at a stand-still, whereby the Barbadoes and other Islands held by that Nation in the West Indies, becoming in need of and demanding ~~slaves~~ the slaves necessary there for the cultivation of the land, which, in default of the usual importation had risen to a high price; so, through the intervention of peace and the war arisen with Spain, ~~many of these~~ among those who came to commence their trade in those Quarters were obliged, and also tempted, to take this trade in hand (in the hopes of exorbitant profits) which, in the last year of our predecessor's direction and the first of ours, the ~~navigation of the aforesaid~~ **English** caused the navigation of the aforesaid English to be so great that in the beginning of the year 1657, within a few weeks, more than fifty sail have passed along the Gold Coast, with which, first taking away the Tusks on the ~~the~~ windward coast, and trading along the Gold Coast with a cargo of 5-6000 guldens more or less, in powder

and muskets, have proceeded to the Bight and there spoilt everything, so that neither slaves nor tusks have been obtainable, and many have ruined themselves. Indeed, it is to be perceived, out of our transmitted papers, that at one time thirteen ships have driven their trade next to each other in and before the Rio Calbary. Those who have but the least knowledge of trade, especially of that which is driven with Blacks, can quite realise the gains and profits of such like: this being the reason why no greater profits have come in from this trade; as it is also the reason that the Bight, not being able to produce (uitwerpen) as many slaves as are sought by the aforementioned English, some of them - among whom the merchantmen (handelaars) of these lands, according to the report brought to us, have been the basest - in desperation have shown themselves to be almost inhuman in committing acts of cruelty against and to the Natives, for which, honourable traders, and among these also YHHs' servants, have had, now and then in some measure, to suffer. Likewise we have not failed to give due advice thereof in order to obtain the necessary orders for the prevention of such evils, so far as our nation is concerned; and while waiting for them, to guard against and duly to check such things; as is still to be recommended.

Our action with regard to the slave trade is such that, in so far as we have been ordered to that trade, for the ships destined thereto, we have, notwithstanding the lack of sufficient good and necessary cargoes, been able quickly to help them to their slaves (by means of yachts confiscated during our time); which vessel, if any slaves were required, was sent out to various places, and, except for the bad provision that, many times, was made for the slaves on the ships, everything would have been completed; whereas now, many have come to die, and profits, apparently so large, have not fallen, as ~~well that~~ good as the expectations of the parties interested; who will please to believe that this has not been caused by our lack of care, or instructions, of which the registers, left with our successor, can testify; but to the small love which so many display for their Lords' and Masters' service, who, on the voyage home, have not scrupled to charge one with improprieties which, on their coming over (there being no one who is able to point out their faults) are still able to give their actions a colour and gleam, from which it would appear that they have done a great deal.

By means of the before mentioned confiscated vessel(s) we have, not less than anyone, endeavoured to advance and cultivate the trade in elephants' tusks in every respect, like the slave trade, with such success as YHH will have been able to perceive from time to time from the return cargoes which, with regard to other opportunities, have fallen reasonably amply. It appears indeed that no vessel has been unoccupied for a moment; but before everything, sought to draw the profits which could by any possible means be brought to YHH: which also we cannot leave unreported that, notwithstanding a good parcel of tusks has been obtained through extraordinary efforts and labour, this cannot however be done but with great expense, which expense, in our judgement, and according to the calculation which we could at all times make and show

Tusks are bartered with loss.

to YHH about it, fairly far exceed the profits of that trade, as we have not failed to report such continually. It is, therefore, for YHH to consider means whereby the aforesaid trade could be maintained and continued with greater profit and benefit than hitherto.

That which could ever have been done by us for the improvement both of the slave and tusk trade, we have not neglected in any way to carry out (at least so far as our poor and small knowledge has contributed), namely, that as a principal means not only, through the aforesaid strong trading, have tried in one way and another, to obtain our portion; but also by inquiring after new rivers and places, besides those where trade is ordinarily driven, and from where the Natives are bringing their slaves and tusks to Calbary, Rio del Rey, New places sought for. or Camerones, to sell; and sought to find out whether through shallowness of one of the aforesaid rivers, and other convenient opportunities, we could not make the trade our own at one or other place, to the exclusion of other nations. And firstly, on the river Forcados, of which, for this, many "breede dingen" were proposed to be contrived; but where, on the contrary, our expectations have been found quite otherwise than the instruction (voorschrift) thereof stated. For besides the bad trade, which was our aim (oogwit), we also perceived that the Blacks there showed themselves to be very

"portugalised" and especially bound to those of St Thomé, who keep the trade from that river to themselves and, so far as can be understood from the reports of the Blacks, "soude bij eenige merchants of Van Amsterdam and Lisbon wesen gecontracteert dat alles weinig importeerde en haar soo licht as iemant uit den Hoofde waren te brengen, dewyl doch van niemant grooter vriend en sijn dan van de geene daar se de meeste proffijt ~~af~~ hebben, indien maar de voordeelen van de negotie sulxs waerdich waere;" but the situation being such that the aforesaid river, which is held to be not more than eight feet deep, has now been found by us, on better enquiry, to have sufficient water for the heaviest sea-going ship, whereas the Blacks, on the prompting of the Portuguese, have never been willing to give information about it. Therefore from this, as in other places, would undoubtedly follow that if and when sufficient trouble were taken to bring everything, with much expense, on a good footing, to the exclusion of the Portuguese, and should mean to draw the profits therefrom, than that others (without being able to prevent such) could participate with us therein, through shallowness of the river, as the trade is driven fairly high up in it, and the English and other nations, not ~~being~~ being provided with small vessels, would not have the means, would be shut out, and must the more leave the trade to us alone, unless they wished to fall into extraordinary expense, which is not lightly to be expected from private persons.

In this manner, then, we have attempted to make enquiry, with the yacht "Ouwkerk", for the increase of the tusk

trade and otherwise, about the rivers to the South of the Camerones, namely, those of

Borre.
St Bento.
Angra.

Borre, St Bento, and Angra;

but that yacht being too heavy and of too deep a draught in order to come into them, we have not been able to be rightly informed of the one and the other; indeed to our greater regret as, afterwards, through more necessary occupation, opportunity has never again offered to enquire about the same, although we have tried very much. Wherefore attention could well be given to this in due course.

The foregoing will, then, suffice about our doings in the Bight, to which we will add the trade of the Grain & Tusk Coasts, being almost in common and in one state with the same; for the English and the private persons of these Lands, who are the cause of the decline of the Bight trade, have also brought about the ruin of the aforesaid Grain and Tusk Coasts, without (we) having been able to do anything against it except by energetic trading, to wit against other nations; "en niet dat soude meynen particul-

eren deeser Landen, waertegens U.Ed.A. recht soodanig hebben bewaert als het behoort, alleen soo en is, nopende de inmangeling van't greyn om de geringe valeur van dien, Grain Trade. niet gedaan, dan wel hadde

cannon geschieden, (S) soo deselve was required; and it would, in our judgement, be the best-in case that should be demanded, to drive that trade directly (adroituyre), as in former times; and not door de yachten van de Custe

tot verachteringe van de Tant handel op te doen coopen,

and with great difficulty to "solderen" leakages or "inmate" at El Mina, for which there is little opportunity there. Otherwise, we have not been wanting also there, as in the Bight, to resort to divers means to bring the

Cabo Lahou.

the trade of Cape Lahou, being the chief of all, to us; for this purpose exploring the mouth of a ~~xxxx~~ certain river, named Tando

Tando River.

which falls into the sea at two places, above Assine, which (we) have tried to attempt on three several occasions, but each time, through hitches (tusschenvallen) have never been able to obtain any effect or correct information, ~~xxxx~~ so that this work, which otherwise appeared to be of great possibilities, could have been enquired into: about which, if required, better report can at any time be given.

And so that YHH may by no means ~~be~~ complain of not being sufficiently informed, attempt was made, upon our information, carried out by ourselves already before entering upon our Direction, from AXEM to divert the tusk trade from Cabo Lahou, by canoes, and endeavoured by good trading (dryvende) "terms" to bring the Natives to it that they

should come and sell their tusks to us there (Axem),^(Axem) and otherwise, upon refusal, I would see to forbidding also to be allowed to trade any cloths at our places, to our detriment; like as they themselves understood this to be reasonable; whereby vernamen this work of good effect, and especially as with canoes as much as with any yacht, and everything without cost: like as such would indeed have been continued, for YHHs' benefit, if I had only been allowed to stay at the same place, and not been compelled shortly afterwards, against my will, to let myself be employed elsewhere where the service required was more necessary; by which change this good business through lack of faithful and competent servants' love for YHHs' service, and having their own honour, came to nothing again. Indeed the resumption of it was made impossible for us through the disservice of some, and, as well, that we thought to have good and competent men for it sent out, but other inconveniences, from here, have intervened, and also finally, our discharge and ~~depart-~~ ^{depart-} ~~ure~~ departure from those Quarters ensued. Therefore this little can serve for YHHs' information about this.

This little, then, will be sufficient, if YHH please, so far as regards the slave, grain, and tusk trade; to which (as belonging to it) we will shortly add something about the trade in Quaqua, Arda, and Benyn cloths, and the Rio Gabon, or Majomba red wood, as also the Loango copper ("coper"); and the following can serve for YHHs' information about each kind of the aforesaid goods or merchandise in particular.

Quaqua cloths have been of little sale or demand on the Gold Coast for some years past, and therefore, already before entering upon our Direction, had been forbidden to be traded, seeing that there was only some demand at AXEM, as is to be seen from the instruction for the administration of affairs at that place: which quantity and more, if demanded, could conveniently be bought there by the ships or yachts from Cabo Lahou, from the Quaqua people, of a better sort and

at less price. The profit which YHH could draw from this "het meere", being alone from the AXEM inhabitants who get their livelihood by this trade and when they should wish to go with their canoes to the Quagua Coast, they are bound ~~to~~, as was introduced in our time, to buy two bendas gold in merchandise at the Company's ~~factory~~ Lodge, for each canoe-man; which manner of doing does not fall troublesome on the inhabitants, and very much increases the "casse" of that that factory, as can palpably be seen from ~~the trade~~ that trade, in the season.

(Note. This long and very obscurely written report, from this point, until it begins to deal with the Gold Coast proper, in order to save much time, ~~is~~ is copied instead of being translated.)

Acory met welkers handel voor deese wel goede proffijten waren to doen is nu al voor eenige jaren herwaerts door de Accory. naturellen van de Gout Custe geincorporeert, die deselve met haar canoos beneden ACRAA tot LEY aan AFRAA als Groot en Cleyne POPOO & tot ARDA weeten te gaan mangelen, gelijk UEDA daarvan bereets sijn bericht, & (?) dat sonder dwang off geweld te gebruijcken, geen middel noch apparentie en is haar sulcx te beletten, welke extremitijten om de cleyne schade die d'ED Comp. daar door geschiet niet en soude dienstig sijn ter hant te nemen, want door overvloedige aanvoeringe van de ware desselfs ~~exte~~ estime tegenwoordigh gants begint te vervallen, het daermede soodanich geleege wesende dat men des benoodigt sijnde die diere moeten betaalen, & weder in haast willende vercoopen deselve qualijck voor de halve waerde quyt can werden het en heeft wel aan ons niet ontbroken hieromtrent

mede voor Uwe Ed A beste te vigileeren, dan met soodanige
 sobere successen van avance dat wel beraedich daervan niets
 beters off anders en soude weten voort te brengen als het
 saecken van eer noch proffijten soude wesen, sulcken handel
 aen U Ed A vassalen te willen beletten, welske beter met wijs-
 heijt & ~~discretie~~ discretie dan door eenige ander middel in ge-
 hoorsaamheit connen worden gehouden. Ja in saecken van In-
trest soo gevoeglich sijn als eenige natie ter weerelt, & ten
 opsicht van dit particulier na woorden off reden van inductie
 & sullen luysteren noch haar laten diverteren. En schoon UEA
 bij onderzoek dit anders bevonden, gelijk niet en sal geschie-
 den, soo en soude haar doch desen handel daaromme geensints
 eigen connen maecken, maer eer aanleydinge werden gegeven
 deselve van de plaatsen der Engelse Sweden off Deenen tot bene-
 fitie van hare **coopmanschappen** des te meer te vorderen, naer
 waelcke nut UEDA (onder correctie) voor alle andere saecken best
 ware mede te trachten om den haet van de naturellen te vermij-
 den, te meer ook de voors handel doch bevorens het meeste onder
 UEDA bediende is gesmoort, die jegenwoordig sonder ommesien benae
 off wel t'eenmael daervan sijn ontset, & als men sijn oochwit bij
 de naturellen al conde erlangen wellicht weder in possessie
 soude geraecken, Schoon wat ordre oock daertegens te stellen,
~~wat~~ ~~was~~ hoe wel UEDA nochtans het beste sullen weten te disponeeren

ARDA ~~sielke~~ cleeden sijn voortaan op de Gout Custe geheel
 buiten extime, hoewel niet en connen sien dat de naturellen veel
 in deselve doen, off eenige negotie van importantie daarmede

drijven. D'oorzaak van het verval der coopmanschappen
 Ardese cleeden. wordt geacht te sijn dat de
 streepen en, in tegendeel van de voorledene tijden gans
 cort sijn, maeckende daar de geene die noch soo nu en dan
 werden gesocht, dienen fijn in lengte volslagen, cleyn
 gestreept en meest bruyen blau gecoleurt te wesen, & op die
 wijze nu weinigh sijn te become, gelyck onses ordeels
 van andere soorte, eenige in te mangelen, als ~~geleentheit~~
 gelegentheit daartoe quame te presenteren soude dienen
 nagelaten. Jae ~~van~~ selfe van de beste niet geraden sijnde
 groete quantiteit op te coopen om geen capitaal vruchtehoes
 te houden, waer van de waerheyt bij ondersoek sigh sal
 openbaren & volcomen connen worden geexperimenteert.

Benyntse cleeden, daarmede heeft het een vrij beter
 gelegentheit dan wel met alle de voorige aangewesene soorten
 van goederen, en sijn geduyrende onse directie de Ed Comp
 van het comptoir dat deselve in de rivier van de woors
 Benyn sijn houdende, goede merkelijke en meer dan gemeene
 proflijtten voortgecomen, soo
 Benyntse cleeden. neerstige handelinghe als nauwe
 toeversicht op particulieren die

redelijker wijze tol(?) van hun doen hebben gegeven, alleen
 is d'extime daar de caldes sleeden bij de Swarten in pleegen
 te sijn het meer vervallen, uit reden die soorten van
 cleeden tegenwoordig mede ~~ix~~ buiten ordinaire cort off groff
 werdet gemaect daer integendeel de Tijmons cleeden weder in
 treck gebracht en niet ~~en~~ genoegsaam en sijn te become ~~how~~
 hoewel verhoopen onsen successeur in de toecomende die
 ruymmer deelachtig sal werden, dewyl tot het maecken van
 deselve goede orde is gestelt en nu met de eerste dispechie
 van de Gout Custe derwaerts die in corten nae ons vertreck
 soude geschieden de vruchten daer van sijn te verwachten.
 De Engelse laten UEDA nu omtrent dat Quartier de voordeelen
 alleen, maar sijn in tegendeel de Deenen van CABO CORS ons
 aldaar met een galjoot comen bestoocken dat op de reyse is
 achtergebleven, en een goet deel van f de retour t'soek
 gebracht en in oncosten geconsumeert, waardoor bij gebrek
 van vaertuijg voor eerste niet verders en sullen connen
 attenteeren.

Hoe noodig dat het voors Comptoir voor de Ed Compe van
 soo goede nutte wesende dient te werden gemaintineert is
 uit het voorige genoegsaam afteemeten, maar gebreeckende
 U ED A gedienselijk te verthoonen de hanthoudinge en be-
 voorderinge van dien de een(?) daarin bestaat dat tselve
 ten minste driemaal s'jaars soo de aftrek continueert met

goede cargosoenen wordet versorgt en de retouren afgehaelt, welke cargosoenen om het meeste proffyt van die plaatse te trekken en vreemdelinge daeruit te houden niet en dienen te sijn als het anders can wesen, uitschot van goederen, maar nae luyt der formulieren van de courantste waren, en dat daarmede beter als met verdorven off onbegeerde coopmanschappen is te recht te raecken, connen U ED A seer wel consideren, die gelieven te gelooven dat door middel van de voors in courante goederen waer van de prijs op andere haer discretie moet aencomen, tot naerdeel van de Ed Compe groote ontouwicheden in soo verre afgelegene plaetsen connen werden gepleecht, onse meening hiermede nochthans niet sijnde de benefitie van des Ed Comps incurante goederen, gantselijk te verwerpen, want soo ongaern als iemant haar capitael vruchteloos hebbe sien leggen, maer aentewijsen dat, onder correctie, om groote proffijten te bejaegen ontrouwe te verhoeden en andere natien te weeren, het beste soude ~~wesen~~ sijn dit comptoir wel te behandelen, en niet eenige incuranten goederen, soo nu off dan op de Gout Custe aan de hant mochte blijven, aldaer off elders uitwegen te soecken, waervan (des vereischende) meerder reeden soude connen werden gegeven, sonder dat nochthans van't (?) gevoelen sijn den handel van dit comptoir bij gebreck van courante goederen souden moeten off behooren te rusten off stille te staen; want in die gevalle, is ons volcomen begrijp dat de voors negotie met sulcx als men heeft tot des Ed Comps best behoort ~~te~~ werden gevordert, gelijk onder onse Directie continueel met hart en ziele hebbe betracht, en het verdere nu als U Ed A gewoone voorsorge bevelen.

'T roothout is tweederley, te weten een soorte die in Rio Gabon en andere rivieren van de Bouchte wel soude te becomen sijn, en een andere slagh, 't "Acoulhout" genaemt, dat in Majomba op de Custe van Angola wort gehandelt. Van welke beyde soorten op het vereisch van eenige der negotieerende Cameren, bereets voor deese, partij is overgesonden en nu nevens ons grooter quantiteyt mede gebracht, waarvan niet anders en sal remonstreeren

dan dat van't selve wel meerder is te becomen indien maar voordeelen daaraan sijn te doen, en soude in desen op de inmangelinge van het Majombaas hout seeckerder staet connen werden gemaect, als wel op dat van Rio Gabon, dewyl het daar terstont verre in de bosschen sal te halen wesen, gelijk ook de Swarten sulcx getrocken wordende niet en

sullen mancueren t'selve op prijs te houden waertoe de groote vaerte van particulieren soo die meede op dese ~~groote~~ negotie mochte attenteren, haer aanleidinge sal geven, 'twelck in Majomba alwaer de proffijten alleen met de Portuguese hebben te deelen, niet en is te bevreesen, hoewel volgens d'informatie op't een en 't ander genomen, en soo aen 't hout van Babon selfs can sien aan dese negotie weinig proffijst en sal te bejagen sijn, dat nochtans U ED A best sullen weten en naer den prijs die het hier te lande heeft beter dan iemant in Guinea connen oordeelen.

De ~~Angolaxe~~ Angoolse handel welcke in Loango beijde in Oliphants tanden en root cooper werdet gedreven hebbe op de Intrede van onse Directie, door het oorlogs wesen der Naturellen gans ~~onderde~~ geruineert en 'teenmaal onder de voet vinden leggen. Ja, is

Angola.

Loango.

devoiren om sulx te doen beteren, het daarmede eer van ~~ge~~ quaat tot erger comen te vercopen, 't welck ons opweckende de ware geschapenheit van dat comptoir wat nauwer te ondersoecken en voornementlijk off oock de voorgewende redenen van oorloge soo en gans en gare uitbluffinge van negotie conde causeeren gelijk na de kennis van dat quartier ben hebbende wel oordeelde niet mogelijk te wesen, soo is eindelijk notoir geworden en waarlijk bevonden dat wel de oorloge geen goet gedaen, maar doch des ~~Comps~~ Comijs trouweloese comportementen het grootste quaat en de meeste schade hadde gebaart, maar door deselve van daar ontboden en naar merite gecorrigeert, oock de plaatse weder met een ander persoon versien voor ons vertreck, (Godt loff) noch beteringe is gespeurt, hoewel niet sonder groote clachten over de ~~onveranderin~~ verdraegelijke tentatien van de Swarten aldaar die, het is waer, haer immer soo wel off beter verstaen om menschen te plagen als die van Guinea, maer off efter alles soo groff soude gaen als daervan wort voorgegeven, sulxs is met discretie aan te nemen en eer te geloven, alsoo niemant gaeren derwaerts wil, en elck gaeren op de Gout Custe soude soecken te blijven, dat diergelijke maer en geschiet om van daar te geraecken. Weshalve 't selve weynig regart is te geven dewijl oock niet het minste daerom en can werden gedaen als met 't lichten van de Logie 't welck het eenigste middel is, en van de Swarten nooit en sal werden gedult noch geleeden sonder verlies van al des Comps effecten. Daeromme

best is geen reden te geven en patientie te neemen, want de waarheit hiervan bij ondersoek sich wel sal openbaren en verthoonen.

Om nu te spreken van dit comptoir, off het nutter zoude ~~xix~~ wesen 't selve afteschaffen dan aan de hant weder tot flourisantie soude mogen werden gebracht, soo en soude, onder het behagen van U ED A., ons gevoelen niet wesen de voors negotie te staecken, maar op hoope van beterschap alsnoch continueeren, dewijl de porloge die eens een eynde moet nemen aan dese plaats (alwaar geen vreemde negotianten nevens ons sijn) soo groote verhinderinge niet en can geven dan elders en het meere meest hangt aan de trouwigheit van een goet Commijs welck aldaar gelijk buyten opsicht sijn, waarvan om de straffe aan eenige gepleecht voor eerst beterschap wesende te verhoopen, en de Tandem in dat Quartier ruym soo goed off beter coop te becomen als op eenige plaatsen sonder schade off interest tot wijder verargeringe de continuatie can werden gevordert om 't ontgaan de onheilen die bij die continuatie ~~continuatie~~ onvernijdelijk sullen overcomen.

'T root cooper hier te lande niet boven dertig gulden 't ~~xxx~~ Cto mogen gelden, soude onses oordeels met geen proffyt connen werden gehandelt
 Root copper. gelijk bij U ED A selfs uit de reeckeninge is te calculeeren, welke nochthans hier van na desselfs goede gelieft hebben te disponeeren onser Successeur dieswegen memorie hebben gelaten om op de beste specie te doen letten, dewijl de voors cooper tweederley is; d'een songa en de ander bibarque genaemt, met malcanderen veel in deucht en dienvolgende oock in pryse differeerende.

Slaven soude jaerlijks hier oock wel een scheepslanding te becomen sijn, welke soo verre van der hant in de Logie geslooten te houden, geen cleynen omslach en soude geven, voornementlijk op een plaatse daar ~~xxx~~ seer langsaem en met veel tijt verlies van de Gout Custe en is te becomen, alwaer men het meere op een onseecker heenen moete gaen oock te vervouchten(?) soude hebben het verloop en versterff van veele slaven, waarom onder verbeteringe onses oordeels best ware sijn te houden aan de Bouchte; want offschoon ('t is waar) met de jachten gaande om de retour wel een goet getal slaven connen werden affgehaelt, soo en staet sulcx ~~xixixix Guineaxxiix~~ juist mede met te geschieden als in Guinea middel tot affschepinge sal weesen daar de

commoditeyt cleyn en oncosten om deselve te gelegene tyt te voeden en ophouden groot syn, 'twelck U ED A goede geliefte connen disponeeren.

U ED A hiermede genoechsaam sijnde aangewesen en verthoont hoedanig de Slaaf, Grein, en Tant handel, als den aanclieven van dien op 't intrede van onse Directie in staet hebbe gevonden en op wat wijze van daar vertrekkende, deselve is verbleven, soo sullen naar haer gewoone wijsheit daer to veel connen bespeuren het geene voor 't beste van de Ed Compe omtrent 't een en andere 't nuttigst soude dienen gedaen. Evenwel bespeurende den slaeffsen handel tegenwoordig van grooter consideratie als wel voor desen, soo en hebbe niet willen onderlaeten Slaeffsen handel.

over het stuck van de continuatie en de bevordering van dien, efter dit weynige onder U ED A behagen, hierbij te voegen en namentlijk dat ons de verwetentheyte niet en soude dienen ondervinden deselve aante willen wijsen eenige middelen welcke soude schynen te strecken om haar 't eeniger tyt een volcomen besit van dese negotie te behooven, gaern bekennde dat geen expedient off wegh om daertoe te geraecken en weten, dewijl den slaeffen handel, door de vermeerderinge van de Engelse aan de Barbadoes en andere ijlanden van de Carabis en West Indien daer se ons uitgesloten houden, voor die natie van soo groote gewichte is dat om geen redenen ter weerelt daarvan en sullen noch en connen desisteren, gelijk het hier vorige verhael van 't selve een vast bewijs is, behalve dat voor de wijt lustigheit van de revieren en handel plaatsen in de Bochte van Guinea onmogelijk is sich door besettinge van Forten off sterkten van den handel met uitsluitinge van andere te connen versceekeren, veel min is practicabel de naturellen door accorden off alliantien te verlichten(?) vertichten) dat met niemand dan U ED A bediende alleen soude noteeren, want sonder ijet daar se voor vreesen (vreesen?) en na omme moeten sien, en is van haar woorden noch beloften niet het minst te verhoopen, soo anders maer gelegentheit presenteert om elders hun proffiyte te doen. Weshalve ook bij onse missive van de 10 July 1657 U ED A ordre en advys hebbe versocht (dewijl die gelyke contracten niet als met groote costen werden gemaect en onder naturellen ontrouwe welcke haar ten opsicht van hun macht niet en ontsien allesints te bethoonen doch gants onnutte sijn) off op deselve ook tegens andere natie, nevens ons in prejuditie van de voors contracten niet toelatinge van de naturellen negotieerende soude mogen werden geageert en in deser voegen

eenigh proffyt daar aff getrocken te meer andere natie het tegens ons alsoo schynen te verstaan, sonderlinge de Engelse welcke aan diverse (?) onse jachten (eerst op eenige handel plaatse synde gecomen) sustineerēde dies wegen geprefereert te wesen de negotie hebben verboden, want de slaafsē handel soo seer is druekende aan de meergemelte Engelse natie dat/deselve boven het gout off andere retour waren op de Custe van Africa vallende, estimeeren; door welcke nootsaeckelijckheit van den voors handel ook aenleidinge hebben de mangelingē van de oliphants tanden en gout mede in verloop te brengen, gelijk door de groote menigte handelaars die dagelijcks op 't een off 't andere attenteeren, geen cleyn schade aan U ED A negotie (met soo veel lasten beswaardt) en werdet toegebracht: waartegens, dewyle gelijk in desen verclaert geen remedie en weten om sulx ten principale off in't geheel te redresseeren, ten minste voor ~~xxx~~ soo/ ~~vecke~~ veel mogelijk ten deele soude connen werden getracht de Custe gestadigh wel te doen versorgen van genoegsaam bequame Cargasoenen en vaartuigh, principaal jegenwoordig dat die van beyde niet ten beste versien hebbe gelaten, want het cargasoen tot deese negotie vereischende het meere is verstiert gelijk ook de jachten daar de handel mede moet weredn gedreven, beginnen te vervallen; want de "Noortse Leeuw", op ons vertreck, van de reise comende, qualijk langer boven water te houden was, wegens 't jacht de ~~xxx~~ "Voede" ("~~Voede~~"?) sonder verdubbelinge niet beter sijnde te verhopē als hetzelve quaat, en dat ten eersten afgeleijt sal moeten werden. Het galijoot "Postpaert" nu eerst gerepareert synde alleen noch bequam wesende een jaar off anderhalf dienst te doen. Weshalve op het senden van eenich bequaame

What kind of small vessel ten eersten dient gedacht,,
 is necessary on the Coast. waartoe, onses oordeels,
 jachten van 30-36 lasten
 goede lijfbergingh hebbende en stijff geballast, niet
 dieper gaande dan seven voeten beter soude dienen als
 eenig grooter slagh van vaartuigh, die veel volk en sware
 toetakelinge vereischen behalve dat de cleynste ook wel
 de hantzaamste behoorden te sijn, om op de Custe off in
 de bouchte (daar alles bij de wint over moet werden ge-
 haalt) beter en spoediger dan de sware jachten te beschik-
 ken, welcke vereischte jachten mede geen nieuwe en
 behooren te wesen indien de half sletene anders voor
 minder prijs te become sijn. Want het diep van de
 rivier aan **Elmina** soodanigh verloopende dat geen Vaartuigh

om te versien ofte repareeren meer daar binnen en is te brengen; en behalve dat op de Custe geen gelegenheit wesende daar eenige reparatie soude connen geschieden dan verre van der handt al-
 Diepte voor delmina ~~waer~~ 't een en 't ander maar
 verloop. ~~soo~~ stucxwijse wel wert gedaen.
 Soo sal doch het vaertuygh,
 out off nieuw zijnde, even (?) half vergaen voornement-
 lijk als men met slechte hant houders versien is, die hun
 jachten laten in wateren en verderven waeraan het de
 schepen en jachten in de landen(?) boven water soo haest
 als elders begint te manqueren.

De onse dan met noodige Cargasoenen en vaertuygh tot
 desen handel sijnde versien, soude ~~na~~ onse opinie, 'twelck
 gaerne aen een beter verstant onderwerpen, en dienstig
 wesen hetselve vaertuygh niet onledig maar continueel/
 Verder onderricht van ~~den~~ ~~Tant~~ houden om de custe langs, door
 den Tant handel. de Bouchte tot Cabo Lopes, alle
 revieren uit en in naerstig de

tanden op te handelen, en voorts van daer na Cabo das
 Palmas, oock wel hooger na Cabo Mont, indien het seysoon
 sulxs wilde gehengen, over te steecken, en daer al langs
 tot de Gout Custe gelycke devoiren in dese negotie te
 doen, en oock somwylen in tyden van de lant winden het
 vaertuygh van onderen op na
 Cabo Lahou, where most ~~tasks~~, also the best, ~~is~~ ~~traded~~. jegenwoordig de beste en meeste
 is traded. tanden vallen; sonderlinge
 soude sulxc in een tyt als de

compste van andere natie wierde vermoedet, en des Comps
 vaertuygh van boven comende noch soo haest niet en was te
 verwachten, nut en noodigh wesen om in't werk te stellen,
 en in dien voegen alsoo de proffytten van dese negotie aan
 U ED A Comp toetebrengen, en onse mede negotianten te ont-
 trecken, waertoe oock vele soude helpen de tanden wat
 dier te betalen, daar andere sonderlinge onse eigene par-
 ticulieren het vele mede hebben, en dewyl het niet altoos
 gelegen en comt het vaertuygh de gantse Grain Custe lange
 te laten comen, soo en soude het niet aangeraden zijn
 aan Rio Sestos ymant te plaatsen
 Rio Sestos. om te sien wat effecten van
 daer waere te trecken, sonder-

linge oock mede om te weten wat op de Grein Custe passeert,
 te meer U ED A ons continueel van veele particulieren
 hebben gelieven te berichten, daar noyt op de Gout Custe
 iets van is vernomen, wel tot verwonderinge efter sijn

door Engelse ende uit het journal van't schip "St Jan" uit secker bericht dat eenige coopluyden, die de revier van Gambia, bij contract behandelen, haer mede onderstaen in Sierra Liona en op de Greyne Custe beyde in greyn en tanden te negotieren, gelijk letst aldaer voor Settere is versproken een scheepjen gent "den Harder", skipper Gerrit Backer; van't welck U ED A best sullen weten oft selve conform haer permissie is gedaen, off op andere wijze gepractiseert: noodig wesende dat oock alle schepen uit het patria naar Elmina gedestineert in last wert gegeven de Custe van Cabo das Palmas tot **Abine en Assine** te behandelen, en voor geen handel plaatsen langer dan vier en twintig uren te toeven,

alleen voor **Druwijn** en Cabo **Lahou** eens soo lange ofte twee etmael, want 'tgeen in die tyt

niet en geschiet en sal ook bij langer verblyff niet werden **beschiect**, dewyl die lieden haer tanden tegens de compste van schepen continueel gereet houden, door welke manieren van handelinge deselve naar desen voet werdende gereguleert, U ED A willen verseckeren vrij veel tot **afbreuk** van vreemde natie, die op geen andere wijze mogen tegen gaan sullen verrichten, sonderlinge ingevalle omtrent de aangeresen onbekende revieren en plaatsen die door verscheyde tusschen vallen selfs **met niet** recht en hebbe connen doen besoecken, door verder nactrachinge iets voordeelijks mogh werden ontdeckt, en negotie naar andere plaatsen gediverteert, daar niemants beletsel en was te vreesen, **hoewel** d'apparentie van dit particulier geensints van soo groote consideratie en is, als wel het aanhouden van de slaefse negotie merkelyk tot benefitie van de tant handel streckende, gelijk licht is aftenemen dat door de schepen die tot voorderinge van sulx in't vaarwater soude moeten **gehouden** werden gehouden, soo wel als de Engelse en andere ook den inkoop van tanden souden connen werden waargenomen; ende het voordeel van die negotie voor haar cleyn gemaakt, principaal dewyl altoos onse goederen in de oogen van de naturellen prevaleren, waardoor ontwijffelyk omtrent dese mangelinghe de preferentie soude hebben soo als op de Gout Custe mede wel was te verhopan indien de voorn Engelse dit quaat niet en beterde door de ontfangh van snoodt gout, waarmede wel veel tot **ons** nadeel verrichten, maar niet **sohder** haar selfs te ruineeren, gelijk de exempelen daar van bewijsen.

Om nu de slaefsen handel op de gevoegelijkste en ~~proff~~
~~ffytelykste~~ proffytabelste manier te vorderen, sullen
 U ED A van ons gevoelen niet ~~onbewuste~~ onberichte laten en
 soude dieswegen met meerder
 Verder onderricht der fundament ~~met meerder~~ connen
 Slaefsen handel. spreken indien seckere ken-
 nisse hadde van het getal dat
 jaarlijks ware te vertieren, maar even verre om ter oor-
 sake van dien geen onsekerheden voort te brengen, soo is
 vast te stellen dat het aan de slaven niet en sal ontbree-
 cken indien anders de Cargasoenen daartoe vereischt prompt-
 elijk werden versorgt, sonderlinge soo maar 1,500 a 2,000
 stux wierde gerequireert soude Arda die ongeweer uit connen
 leveren alwaar de Englese weinigh off niet en negotieren,
 en/om daar het meer alleen te wesen maar het consent soo
 aen particuliern wert gegeven was in te trekken, als sijnde
 het beste Contract dat met dien Coninck is te maken, want
 U ED A haar mogen verseeckeren dat door geen middelen ter
 weert desen Coninck off geen naturellen van die landen en
 sullen disponeren haar te verplichten, alleene met ons te
 negotieren beloften als sij geen andere volckeren off natien
 en sien sullen niet ontbreecken; maar aan de naarmedinge
 van dien (als haar andere vordeelige gelegtheden present-
 eeren) sal het leggen, en wat verseeckeringe sullen se geven,
 daar men bij bewaert(?) sal werden en sich op haar woord
 mogen verlaten (geene). Want d'experientie heeft geleert
 alles ijdel te wesen; ja particulieren met U ED A per-
 missie varende om hun min onkosten wat meer spenderende,
 grooter gesagh en beter onhaelt op die plaatsen sullen
 hebben, als wel de bediende van U ED A selfs, waervan de
 dagelijkse ervarentheit een vast bewijs is, daaraff niet
 verder ~~maxillien~~ en sullen spreken, dewijl onse meen-
 inge alleene maar leyt om aante wijsen dat particulieren
 deser Landen, van die plaatsen uitgesloten wesende, U ED
 A aldaar aan Arda een bequaam persoon van een vredigh en
 rust soeckende gemoet soude dienen te plaatsen om die
 negotie bij 't afwesen van
 Arder. de schepen en tegens den
 tyt dat men deselve aldaar
 tot afhalinge van de voors slaven te verwachten hadde,
 te voorderen, welcke tyt bequaamst soude wesen van half
 Augustus tot half Februari, hoewel de swaaricheden van
 quaad weder en holwater van half Februari tot half
 Augustus mede groot niet
 En wat tyt bequaamst slaven en syn dat men de negotie
 connen gehandelt worden. daarom soude behoeven te
 staaken, gelijk wel voor
 desen het gevoelen is geweest; maar nu door dagelijkse
 ondervindinge licht anders is aan te wijsen, en sonderlingg

ook mede wat Cargasoenen tegenwoordig het meests omtrent die plaats en tot voordering van de handel werden gerequireert.

Indien nu meer dan ~~1500~~ 1,500 a 2,000 stucx slaven jaarlijcx wierde gerequireert, souden dese ~~slave~~ in de Bouchten moeten werden gesocht, waartoe om die te become Calbary wel voor de beste en bequaamste plaatse houden en ~~daarvoor~~ daar door middel van ruygeringe op't sekerste sal vercrygen soo veel slaven als men begeert, en om hier omtrent nochte vaster te gaan soude in gevalle den slaafsen handel niet ernst wierde ter hant genomen, in stede van drie jachten, die tot behandelinge van de Custe requireren, vier stucx connen werden gehouden, om in andere revieren van de Bouchten de slaafse negotie nevens hun handeligen van Tanden mede te beneerstigen, en de voors slaven de schepen aantevoeren, tot haar spoediger dispeche, gelijk dan ook desleve jachten tot overneming van de ~~reke~~ restanten en anders seer noodig omtrent de schepen sullen vereischen; voornementlijk soo eenige van dien te diep gaande (de Calbarij maar twaalf a deertien voet water in't innecomen hebbende) in stede van de Calbarij, na Rio del Rey off Camerones soude moeten loopen, daar men om spoedig te wesen, soo seker niet en gaat, en alsdan de jachten in de voors Calbarij soude dienen te employeeren, om evenwel desleve effecten te wrlangen, gelijk daar van onder onse Directie proeve sijn gesien, en sonderlinge dat op dese wijze, niet Refuys goederen spoediger te rechte zijn geraect als andere met courante Cargasoenen. Weshalven U ED A haar hier aanhoudende en het in deser voegen alleen op de negotie aanleggende tot diversie van andere voor haar selfs sullen vernemen seer gewenschte effecten gelicke door lange ervarenheit en goede opmerkinge soo op de onstadigheden heden van't een en 't ander meyne genomen te hebben, in't seker hier van can berichten.

De Engelse bespeurende dat veel hare natie in de Bouchte door de overgrootte vaerte aldaar extreme schade leden, aldaar extreme schade leden en verloren reijzen kwamen te doen, hebbende sedert een tyt herwaerts met cleyne scheepjens, die ordinaire tot dese negotie niet geheel grooter gebruik en op de Gout Custe onderstaan slaven te handelen, niet sonder goede vruchten daarvan te trekken, want binnen ses maanden voor onse vertrek wel vijf haar ladinge hadden become in mangeling van Coopmanschappen off gout, een bende voor ieder slaaf ter keuse van den vercooper, want van

beyde soude begeren te nemen principaal hebben met polver in desen veel verricht en groote proegeressen gedaen, voor acht pont een slave incoopende: 'tsal nu aan UEDA staan te overleggen off de slaafse negotie aldaar voor haar nutte soude wesen ter hant te nemen, voornementlijk dewyl de-selve op de Gout Custe costelijk vallen te voeden, daaromme in alle gevalle d'afhalinge niet en soude dienen te verwylen en bovendien in opmerkinge moeten werden genomen off de voors negotie meeter tyt geen schade aan den handel van't gout en soude connen doen, dewyl de inwoonders die specie mede voor haar rijckdom houden en weinich off nooit iet anders en coopen, dan se ter noodt behoeven meer met gericheyte dan hovaerdy off uiterlijk pracht gequelt synde; weshalven voor slaven hun nootdrift connende vercrijgen het te beuchten soude wesen off het gout alsdan misschien wel niet schaarscher en mochten werden, tot voedinge van d'oorloge, ~~xxx~~ Engelse handel op de slaven. waartoe desen handel een recht middel is, dewyl de naturellen door vermangelinge van de gevangens haar voordeel daarmede soude connen doen, 'twelk nochtans bedenckelijkheden en geen dingen van experientie en sijn ons gevoelen (onder verbeteringe) wesende als d'Engelse hieromtrent niet en deden, dat voor soo veel de Ed Comp. betreftect (?), dese handelinge geen swaerigheden en soude connen baren, als verblyvende in U ED A handen en remedie (om bij contrarie bevindinge) daerinne andre ordre te stellen; maar de Engelse haer saecken naar den jegenwoordige voet nevens UEDA willende bevoorderen soo soude sulxc wel groote veranderinge mogen causeren die evenwel, schoon men selfs stille blijft sitten, bij de voornoemde Engelse haar continuatie in dese is te bevreesen, derhalver niet onnoodig en sal syn op dit particulier als een point van consideratie goede ~~xxhinge~~ achtinge te geven.

Laastelijk dewyl in voorledene tyden is in bedencken genomen en bij hervattinge van de handel weder in consideratie condon comen, in de Bouchte ofte elders een plaats te verkiesen daar de slaven bij den anderen soude mogen werden gebracht, om aldaar te verrischen en bij gelegentheit weder aftehalen en te ~~voeren~~ vervoeren naar soodanig Quartier als men des goet soude vinden, soo en waere tot sulx wel geen beter noch naby der hand gelegene plaetse dan Ilhas de Principe, Coresco, St Thomé, Annobon,

off aan 't vaste landt de Gabon, off Cabo de Lopes aan te wijzen, maar dewyl eenige van de voors plaetsen ten dien eynde met wapenen mochten werden vercregen en sonder het maken van vastigheden niet en sijn te houden, en alsoo de profityen van den handel in oncosten soude consumeeren, soo connen swaerlijck tot sulx raden, te meer off men schoom sal in de oncosten van het maken eeniger vasticheit verviel, echter misschien aan't vaste lant, van de naturellen en op de Islanden van de Mulatos en Crioules des Portuguesen, de vrijheit niet en soude hebben een voet buiten de vastigheden te setten, 'twelk dan voor de slaven een slechte vervrischinge soude geven die doch alvooren eer tot een van de voorneemde plaetsen te connen comen, soo lange onderweegen moeten wesen dat sij de meeste armoede gepasseert en de fatige van de zee gewent sijn. Daaromme, onses oordeels, beter op eenen boden waren overgevaert als aan 't landt te brengen, en dan weder te inbarqueeren, dat sonder nieuwe alteratie van sieckte en sterfte niet en soude togaan, sonder aan lant door veranderinge van lucht als spijs en dranck, ook selfs van diergelijks vrij te wesen, gelijk de ondervindinge daarvan is leerende en derhalven als men enckel een rendeezvous geen beter en soude connen verkiezen, dan selfs het Quartier daar se werden gehandelt, gelijk sulx met veele redenen is te bewijsen, want van andere plaatsen ten opsicht van de slaven geen nut en soude werden getrokken, indien U ED A het besit daarvan om andere redenen off oorsaken niet en vereischte off noodig was; houdende hiermede genouchsaam aangewesen en verthoont hoedanig den handel van slaven en tanden "etc" hebbe gevonden en vervolcht, en op wat wijze die verder tot beste van de Ed Compagnie soude connen werden gecontinueert; daarvan, ten allen tyden, des vereischende, noch breeder aanwijsinge can geschieden tot verlichtinge van de duisterheyt die in het voorige soude mogen weesen.

Coming now to the Guinea Gold Coast,

Coming now to the GUINEA GOLD COAST and the trade there, in order to show in what ~~manner~~ state I have found the same; how it has kept under our Direction; and in what manner I have left, and handed it over, so will shortly serve for YHH's GOLD COAST.

information that the aforesaid trade, upon entering upon our Direction, was in a ~~sober~~ state because of the strong navigation of the English, Swedish, and Danish nations, and, still moreover, the wars in the distant districts (sic) of ADANSEE, and also, especially, that of TUYFERE with the ACCANISTS; still this latter on account of the wars has indeed given the least hindrance, for what of the work has truly been ADANSE it can hardly be stated with foundation as it has quietly disappeared, and afterwards no more heard about it: wherefore it is to be believed that it has been the excuse of the ACCANISTS in order to cover up their trade with others; likewise also the wars of TUYFEREE, having lasted for some years and since before our time, have never been perceived to be injurious to the trade, but before that, at the end of the year 1657, a decisive battle (capitaal treffen) having occurred between those two peoples, through the defeat of the ACCANISTS, the traders of that District who ~~were~~ staying on the beach, have had to retire in order to defend themselves and theirs; whereby the trade, in the beginning of the year 1658, for about 4-5 months, was of little significance, until everything was brought to peace in ACANIA, and the traders returned again to the beach; like as YHH will be able to see very particularly what has occurred about it in our Diary which is presented herewith (n.o.r.).

That we have found the trade sober and in a bad state upon entering upon our Direction, need not be ~~taken~~ accepted with reserve, for if YHH will please to examine the documents transmitted to you at that time, the truth of this will clearly ~~be~~ appear; like as can also be shown from the evidence not only of the papers to YHH but is to be perceived from that which has now been brought with us: how the trade, under our Direction, has improved from time to time, words which have not been used vainly; but in order to show to YHH that such improvement has not occurred by chance, but, through God's blessing, from our efforts resorted to for the ~~diversion~~ diverting of other nations and the keeping at bay of private persons of these Lands, and the favour of those with whom we have had to do; pointing out the improvement perceived in our

first year, which was still surpassed by the second, and that of the third year, when by YHHs' orders we handed over to our successor, was so far in excess, that without devising any other order for the affairs of these Quarters, we will pray God Almighty to let the same continue for the good of YHH.

What hindrance the English have caused to YHHs' trade has been sufficiently reported from time to time, namely that their ships, departing from the Coast with their return cargoes to the East Indies, and in that manner making a double voyage, has caused many troubles (qualen), especially that, because of the monsoons, being obliged to depart at a certain ~~time~~ set time, and sometimes they were laden with a great quantity of goods which they have been obliged to dispose of in order to proceed on, and so, many times, cause our trade to stand still the more, as this could not be followed on our side; and even if this had been done, we should not have thereby achieved our object, for they, because of their necessary departure, could then have gone still ~~further~~, looking to the profits of their double voyage. Moreover, in addition to this, a still endless number of slavers come which, in passing, on their way to the Bight, have traded along the Coast, and done no small injury, especially with their powder and muskets, for which the Blacks have a burning desire, and when they require them, give whatever is demanded for them; besides the many who have not scrupled, as previously pointed out here, to lie on the Coast for some months and barter a whole cargo of slaves. It need therefore have surprised no one if our receipts had fallen away still worse than indeed happened, it being true that this evil at present is not seen to be so bad as three years ago, as many, through lost voyages in the Bight, and the small profits which have occurred on the slaves, in supplying the Barbadoes, as compared with former times, have been scared from doing

English ships: how many
on the Coast.

December 1658, sixteen ships, large and small, were heard of on the Gold Coast. Whereby is to be judged that the amalgamation or sale of the English Guinea Company's shares to those of the East India Company in London, has produced

no other benefit nor change for us than that the ships which previously used to come from private persons and to go to the East Indies are now for the aforementioned Company; which is of little import ~~for~~ with regard to YHH's trade as they cause no hindrance to private persons not going to the East Indies, but let them drive their trade entirely unhindered so far as it is not under their Fort at CORMANTYN. Two of those sixteen ~~were~~ from the aforementioned Company, and had already departed to the East Indies; the others, those of private persons who, with cargoes of moderate capital, traded gold; five, which ~~traded~~ bought slaves, and six which ~~did~~ their ordinary trade, in passing, on their way to the Bight. YHH will please to consider whether, in such a time, any profit is to be recovered except by special diligence, whereas, nevertheless, we have caused you to be participant in your so desired ~~trade~~ profit, as can be seen and shown from such.

What may have come before YHH about keeping the friendship with the English nation is not known to us: that which we have to show about that being only that during

~~making~~ our Direction "soo nu en dan, als tot Ardraa, om een Logie te stabileeren, gelijk aan Cong, om de voortgang van de saecke aldaer te beletten, haar wel eenigermate hebben laten hooren en sien, dan oock met goede redenen en andere termijn, van hun op deselve wijze als ons willen beledigen gelijk woude toe te brengen, gaeren beter laeten informeeren en van hun voornemen afleiden", ~~is~~ as also indeed with friendship; and with all pleasure continually living with each other in brotherly friendship without the least disturbance, and receiving much courtesy, which, as far as possible, we have been in every way guilty of repaying with interest; so as, upon our departure, we have also requested them to continue the same good correspondence with our Successor, as they have promised faithfully to do in all sincerity, which we do not doubt; for by courtesy and compliments much evil can be removed out of the way, whereas otherwise, with obstinacy, it is easy to get into quarrel and dispute with them about trifles.

It is true that the English nation, through their strong navigation, to the Bight and the East Indies, have caused great damage to YHHs' trade, yet each one with his own ship and for himself; but no one with the intention of entirely dispossessing the Hon. Company thereof, like as the SWEDISH nation has done, or those who, under the authority of its Commissions, had, in the form of a Company, placed themselves in

Swedes trade. a position "U ED A naar de Croone te dingen; en tenwaare onderlinge disputes haar in hun zelfs hadde geconstitueert en zij den raat willen volgen van die 't wel meende, YHH would, at present, have had to hope for or expect not much better than an entire decline in your affairs, which, for your benefit, has as yet been guarded against by good efforts, and it is most highly necessary that it should be prevented with foresight. The origin of this

work we have seen ourselves, and it began from people who "achte" not to be unknown, who, for their intentions, have employed some who have given out that they have been ~~rejected~~ discarded (verworven?) from YHHs' Company, who, nevertheless, not being ignorant of the situation in Guinea, coming to the Coast, have already addressed themselves to such who could help them to their intention, and complained of having been shamefully affronted

Cabo Cors.

by YHHs' servants; and, wherefore, in revenge, placing CABO CORS in the hands of these people, and they, thereupon, taking possession also at ACRAA, ANNEMABO, and in the Quarter of AXEM and ANTHA, have made themselves so important that YHHs' affairs, like as those of the Portuguese formerly, were already doomed to ruin; the more so as between the English and the Swedes there was still this difference, that the English ~~were~~ are not so very much in demand, and the latter brought as good cargoes as ours, which was very well observed by the Blacks, and especially this, that on our side the Coast had been traded for so long years, and we had not brought into effect what had been done by these people in one year, namely, the taking possession of so many places, most of which are of as good, and some of a better situation than those which YHH possess, and by means of which your affairs are to be ruined "tot in de gront"; like as I have frequently reported such to YHH, with no other view than the furtherance of your good; and that it is not excusable to let such a fine and profitable trade fall to other nations, to the considerable

prejudice~~z~~ also of the inhabitants of these Lands, through evil practices; like as we once more assure YHH that if any belief is placed in us herein, and those things are, according to plan, once rescued out of the embarrassments in which they are at present, and are again vigourously taken in hand, the difficulties will quite soon reveal themselves (sich openbaren); which we have considered it to be our duty not to be silent about to YHH, ~~from~~ whose service we are naow taking our leave, in order to guard against complaints that we had not made known and represented the greatest evil which is to be perceived about your affairs, so that that which could not be done by us may be worked out ~~by~~ others.

The progress of the Swedes has lasted until we entered upon our Direction; about which time, intending to make great reforms in their work, not only have they kindled a flame of discord among their participants, but also have most highly offended all their servants (being foreigners), whereby (over and above entrusting the administration of their affairs to a Commandant (opperhoofd) who perhaps had better gifts for making himself beloved ~~by~~ by the members of the Court than ~~the Natives~~ ~~by~~ the Natives of the country) has occurred that they have got into ruin; for as they had already "geslooten in haar hoofd" to

voeren de Heerschappij over 't Casteel de Mina, en door het stabilieeren van meerder logien ons nader te comen, onder de Ed Comp in haar plaatsen wete te stellen, jae te breijdelen, door ontrouwe practijcquen haar niet over dwars aen te mogen zien, sonder reden daarvan te geven"

like as about the work of the "Noortse Leeuw" is gebleken door het wercq (bij onse geluckige tegenwerking) YHHs' affairs in those Quarters not only brought to great repute, but also the estime of the nation and their pretended overlordship come to such decay, that it happened that

Caerlof.

~~Exxxk~~

one of the discontented participants, having previously been YHHs' Fiscal, appearing on the Coast under Danish Commission, ^{captured} ~~annexed~~ (geincorporeert) the places of the aforementioned Swedes; who is, as yet, still keeping possession of the same, not without being meantime attacked and harassed again by some suborned Swedes (as

these Danes are); "onder dies" that in these troubled waters we have brought it about that the Lodge of **Jumoree** at Cabo ~~Appobina~~ **Apolonia** has been removed (weggenomen). However it is such that although these people, by some cargo directly sent them, have been able to do us little damage, nevertheless no good for us has arisen from them, through the trade which is driven with the English and others, especially with the ships passed to **Arda**, die, soo wel als de voors English, door diergelijcke in haar werden gefaciliteert, en om dien handel te hervatten aanleidinge gegeven. Which is the state in which, at our departure, we had left these matters and what is dependant thereon; although we could inform YHH, if it pleased you, of still more, as every-thing is scarcely to be entrusted to the pen.

[Holland] What has been done and carried out about the seizure of private persons of these lands, who, on their own authority or with Commissions from some foreign nation and also under cover of YHHs' permission, have tried to make an attempt upon the Guinea trade, -for YHHs' benefit and the sparing of them- we have sufficiently made known from time to time; which it has not been possible to do without great trouble and labour, through which and as also in every respect to take YHHs' service well to heart, we have lived in continous slavery -as those who have been spectators of it can best testify- without, in all the proceedings against those of the "Noortse Leauw" or others, committing any improprieties or torture, as we have indeed been expressly ordered and commanded: yea, persevering to the last with zeal and courage to take this point well to heart, without scrupling to perceive the disturbances we have brought upon ourselves by such. Nevertheless, the papers of the proceedings, which are presented herewith, of the confiscated ships "St Jan" & "Fortuyn", may in some measure testify to our last action, which indeed we wished had been of more "importance" than it is. What patience we had to exercise, and how we were treated by them YHH will be able to learn circumstantially from the annexed ~~paper~~ narrative (n.o.r.) of that which occurred with the ships "Bootschap Maria", ~~St~~ "St Francisco" and the "Zalm" of Amsterdam, to which, in order to avoid prolixity, we will refer.

The foregoing, then, will be sufficient about the hindrances caused to us in the trade and otherwise by foreign nations or private persons; besides which it will not be unservicable shortly to show what kind of people the **Acanists** are, as about the affairs of Guinea they have many times been called to mind; of whom we will only say here that they are the shrewdest nation of all those who abut on the Gold Coast, being the occupiers of a District which can be visited in three or four days from the Coast, the way from the one place being longer or shorter than from the other. These people, then, are those who, already for many years, have annexed (geincorporeert) the trade along the Coast from the **Castle de Mina** as far as to **Cormantyn**, and are able to thwart others, their neighbours, out of it; so that one trades with no one but with them, either at **de Mina, Cabo Cors, Congh, Mouré, Annemabo, Adia, or Cormantyn**; wherby "het met hun niet en beter is om te gaen", as can easily be understood. Gold occurs no more within the boundaries of their country, but in other provinces in the interior; but they know how to transport inland the goods which are to be bought on the Coast and to traffic them everywhere, far and wide, at the places where gold occurs. Besides their market days, other peoples come and seek merchandise in their District **Acania**. They used to make great "conquests" with the trade as long as YHH were alone the possessors of the trade; but, with the coming of the foreign nations, especially the **Swedes**, becoming also subject to gains and losses, as they formerly only knew of gains, they are therefore daily declining into poverty and impotence: yes, to-day, few people of standing are found among them who trouble themselves with the trade; however, are not in the least to be frightened off by this evil of the foreign nations. Their wish, indeed, is that they might stay away, but if any come to appear they show themselves enemies of those who try to hinder them in their intentions; each one of them looking to the present private profit and no one to the future general ruin; so that they will fetch in a thousand nations (if only there were ports on the beach) in order to receive large presents, and to defraud (bedriegen) new arrivals, without such is to be guarded against by any means in the world: yea, all the Hon. Company's income in that quarter is not sufficient to divert them from it, nor can large gifts oblige them to any fidelity. Assurance only is needful if one desires to be master of the trade and, through their avarice, no means are lacking to the experts (kundigen) to attain

it with a trifle. How, now, with this nation, who are masters of the trade, has been lived and associated ~~ix~~ during our Direction, we refer to the testimony of the whole world, well knowing that it can never be said that between them and us the least word of difference has been traced: their tenderness over our departure and ~~xxx~~ their importunate solicitations about our continuance, made on many and various occasions, were not done in secret, but everyone has seen the leave we took of them, which was with sorrow, yet, however, with promises that they would seek to live with our successor, as with us, in all peace and concord: their trade again taking such a flourishing course as we have not seen by far as when coming to ~~xxx~~ the Direction; the truth of which YHH will quickly perceive when turning to the statement of the receipts. About the long-lasting, and before our time commenced, war of the Accanists with those of Tuyferee - a people and country entirely unknown to us because of its far distance, although we believe (vertrouwe) it is one of the furthest inland (binnenste) of Guinea, of which we have seen as much and more, indeed, than any one of our nation- is wanting only to show to YHH, with all respect, that there is little to be said about it with certainty; as the work of their departure for the defence of their country was redressed in a short time, and they, in accordance with their representations, in order to show their good will towards us, have quickly returned, as there was not so much in it as (daar soo veel niet aan is dan) in (aan) the necessity of trade which, as it is more grievous for them than for us to miss, has required them to seek their livelihood; as it is not to be believed that anyone for the love of another would sacrifice blood and treasure if he had no expectation of a greater profit for himself. The rumours of these wars in the beginning of the year appeared rather strange, especially in the eyes of those who, being able to speak little of the bitterness of Fortune, are accustomed to confuse them with the whistling of the wind, and at once think that everything is lost; but it has never been so situated with us, that any other difficulties would have arisen out of it than the standstill of trade for three months or so, and then, till the wars should come to a standstill through the high waters, we should receive the gold in a heap; as also ensued; but, thinking to arrange the affairs of our Direction for ~~your~~ the best for YHH, "gelijk niet en heeft ontstaan", ~~therefore~~ we have therefore - "desaangaande nae onse gewoonlijke openhatyicheyt, met sware Cargasoenen

belaeden wesende, die om verderf te verhoeden, gaeren hadden willen van meester veranderen, om namaels daarover mede geen elachten te hooren, het point van deesen oorlogh om nieuwe equipagie te verhinderen, soodanich voordragen als het ten ergsten uit souden hebben connen vallen. In vertrouwen U ED A -bij de woorden dat soo het anders geluckte efter om geen cargasoenen verlegen soude sijn, en bovendien gelentheijt hadden die tijdig te connen ontbieden- onse intentie beter soude hebben begrepen, als wel uit desselfs letste missive is ~~ofte~~ af te meeten, en ons van onse Successor en anders is te vooren gecomen: en schoon oock de geringste in defensie van haar eer vrijmoedichheit hebben te spreken selfs voor het aangesicht van de grootste, soo sal nochthans om het respect dat U ED A als haaren dienaar schuldig ben, daar van niet verder roeren.

De Camer Zeelant, bij de letste gedaen reijse van 't schip "Prins Willem", ons in haar EE missive gelievende te bevelen genouchsaem generalijck dat zoude hebben te verhoeden het vercoop van polver en geweer, 't walck immer soo weynich dan van andere Coopmanschappen connende geschieden, soo hebbe daarop soodanich geantwoort als het waer is, en niemant die de Custe van Guinea bij de jegenwoordige tijt maar een uur met kennisse heeft gefrequiteert en sal mogen wederspreken bij die occasie in Uwe ED A missive mede gedenckende om het

voors dedisereerde belet te wege te brengen niet te ver-
soecken maar te wenschen, daartoe middelen te hebben, sonder
dat anders ten sij het voorigen matijff aan dese materie
ware gedacht, niet vertrouwende U ED A het ten regarde van
dese aan de Europise Natie onbekende oorloghe, even off
door onbetamelijcke weegen voordeelen ~~te~~ aan te wijsen,
voornemens soude sijn geweest tot desselfs nadeel, in die
landen quaat te voeden, 't welck U ED A onse pampieren na
gelievende te speuren, anders sullen vinden. Ja, misschien
't maagh sijn contrarie zien blijcken, op de Goddelijcke
goedertierentheijt vertrouwende de waarheijt niet 'teene-
mael en sal werden onderdruckt.

This, then, is generally the situation in which we have
found YHHs' and other nations' affairs on the Coast of
Guinea, as also what has happened in one way and another
during our Direction, and principally the state in which
everything was at our departure: so that it will not be
amiss to say something, in particular, about the ~~places~~
places which YHH possess in that Quarter. Wherefore we

Gumoree, or
Cabo Apolonia.

shall make a beginning with
Gumoree, or Cabo Apolonia,
situate to the west of Axem,
where YHH to-day possess a

Lodge; which Lodge was established in the year 1656,
under our Direction, because YHH were ordering us to
provide means to cause to be dislodged from there any who
were injurious to us at that place, for which purpose
the establishment of a Lodge being considered the most
servicable; the effect therof also ensued, and with the
war of Sweden and Denmark the nation which had settled
there changed palces (van plaatsen verandert). Wherefore,
the object for which the aforesaid Lodge had been estab-
lished there ceasing, we also brought it into the Council
for deliberation whether we should not also remove ours;
but it being unanimously decided, which is the truth,
that such removal could scarcely be done without danger,
that the inhabitants, because of its convenience to them,
would apparently so little consent to it as in that of the
Swedes which has mostly been lost, and the Hon. Company
has no charges from keeping its own, except the subsis-
tence and montly pay of the Factor and Assistant, it was
therefore at that time decided to continue that Lodge for
the time being, and, instead of a Factor, simply to place
there an Assistant and supporter (onderlegger) under the
supervision of the Factor at Axem, as has already been

carried into effect; the more so as that Lodge can be supplied overland by the aforementioned **Axem**; besides which the use that that place can be in order to cut off the

Axem, **Abine**, and **Assine**.

profits of private persons before **Abine** and **Assine**, to which it is situate next to and near. The trade also would have been of greater probability (apparentie) if the usual disturbances, which continually prevail among the inhabitants, did not hinder this, and did not cause the **Accanists**, in the interior, to draw the profits -who in the interior penetrate through that Quarter and drive their trade with those of **Abahinny**, a district of great repute (naam), and so, further, with those of ~~Great~~ **Great Encassas**, at (op) **Aharia** and **Jsocquo** (?) or **Mandinga**. From all of which it may be said that much discourse could flow from this matter, which we will pass by for the present, and only point out that the Lodge, although of no great receipts, is, however, also without expence; and we have now let it remain until **YHHs'** orders who, having understood for what reasons it was built, and why it is being retained for the time being and also the probability of the profits dependant upon it, will have to decide about the continuance of it, according to your pleasure.

Axem, following **Jumoree** to leeward, is a place of such probability (apparentie) as has appeared under our ~~Dixx-~~

Axem.

~~tion~~ management and direction; and the same can, by good administration, bring great profit to **YHH**, whereas otherwise it stands to be a foster-child which will be rather costly to maintain. And all this depends upon a competent person who knows how to live with and treat the inhabitants, like as now, for some years past, (this being the truth) every one has been able to perceive; as it also can be verified with good documents before **YHHs'** eyes, who will be able sufficiently clearly to trace further how far your jurisdiction and territory (gebiedt) extends there; and much can be judged about the importance of the place from the instructions drawn up for Commandant of that place, by means of which, henceforth, matters at that place can be done. The trade falling there has to come out of **Iguira** and **Adom** as also all

Districts situate to the West of those places -for to the East, with those of **Encasser** and **Antha** (not being traders) one has little communication and mostly disturbances- which are useful (nut) for the peace of the places and the profit of the Hon Company, as the aforesaid **Axem** inhabitants, instead of agriculture, earn their living

Iguira.
Adom.
Ancasser.
Antha.
Taccorary lies four (three?) miles below
Boutry.

by trade, like the **Accanists**, and by buying goods out of the Company's Lodge, go and trade them again in the interior; for which purpose the authority of a good administrator has to remove disputes and disturbances (for the maintenance of the aforesaid inhabitants) ere they shoot out roots; which is more required there than anything else, not in the manner of this country, but in such other manner as they can understand and can be well comprehended by us to be right, as that Quarter, which is easily stirred up if it has not some one continually who wards off everything betimes from such extreme wars as it was in on our arrival. As also we have saved **Iguira** and **Adom**, before the eyes of all men, for the sake of it (ter oorsake van dien); not scrupling to place ourselves in extreme danger, and to go ~~to places~~ where no one of our nation had ever been. It sufficiently appears, from the receipts of the previous year, that the improvements which have been preceived there have not been by chance, as they might be taken to be, but are the fruits of our service, for **Axem** and **Iguira** are a factory which one has been able to "balance" with **M Mouré** in the receipts. From which ~~is~~ to be judged that the profits which, by good administration, can be brought to the Hon Company by one place above another, are not only with reference to the difference in the charges, but also with reference to the sale of the merchandise falling more profitable there than elsewhere.

The small Fort there, named **St Anthony**, planned (voorgenomen) very wide and of all too large a conception

St Anthony Fort.

(begrijp), we have had to alter (afluyden) and to fortify it more regularly and handily (deftig) on a small scale in order that it could be defended with a few men if necessary, as this, as a point of justifiable economy, is useful and necessary, and has previously been ordered by YHH; as we have

and the transport of the merchandise to it- than the monthly pay of the Factor and Assistant; which also, from the beginning of this year, has been altered, and it is now entrusted to the Axem Factor, under the supervision of an Assistant. Nevertheless in order ~~to~~ a little to encourage that work more than hitherto, ~~the~~ as the Axem traders earn their livelihood by the salt trade in Iguira, they had, by our persuasion, settled from the first about the aforesaid Lodge, named "Ruijghaver", and built a reasonably fine ~~the~~ village there. We had resolved, when repairs had first to be done, to make a stone Lodge, for which purpose we had already had the materials brought to hand. But by the will of God, it so happened with it (daarmede soo gedaan) that (although/ it had never been heard that there had been the least disturbance) ~~that~~ the Factor, named Anthony de Liefde -knowing that his transfer was at hand and still by his last letter had made known the good situation of everything and that he had received much gold in the month of January, according to what is stated about it, had had some persons of the Chiefs (grootste) of Adom put in irons over a debt of six bendos; and seeing his mistake, had also had them released again, with which, however, they were not content, but desiring further ~~their satisfaction and the knowing of the much that they~~ satisfaction, and he, because of the much that they would have demanded, could scarcely resolve to give the same to them, they came and surrounded the Lodge with a force, not for the ~~the~~ purpose of fighting him, but to frighten him into doing their will, as is their custom: whereby, being scared or hasty to defend himself, made the mistake (hem vergrepen heeft) of firing among them, and to commence the fight, which continued from morning until ~~evening~~ ing midday, when the Adoms had already resolved to depart; when the aforesaid Factor -seeing himself lost however it might go, and that it would be difficult to answer for such a thoughtless deed which had cost the lives of quite 70-80 of the Adoms/ according to the reports about it- en mede de veijne(?) van des Comps saecken aldaer dengenen die beleijder was van dit wercq, and had called to him those from whom he was claiming the aforesaid six bendos gold, reaching out and pretending to give them ~~him~~ from afar a purse (with something or other) in appearance filled with gold, in order to have peace again: whereupon, they, approaching, were shot dead by a soldier ordered to do it. And the Factor further had fire set to the powder, and let himself be blown up with the Lodge.

This happened a little while before our departure, and after the landing of our successor; and all that can be said about it is to be seen in more detail from our Diary at the end of January until our departure (q.v. post). One of the soldiers who let himself be employed in this, for the help of the Factor, being severely wounded and not desiring to live, died; but the ~~the~~ Assistant, another soldier, and four or six ~~soldiers~~ slaves, being all the men who were there, who kept quiet, ~~and~~ were carried to Adom, and have not yet been released, it appearing, as has been given to understand indirectly, would like to have some ransom money, order for which has been given secretly (onder de hant) it not being advisable, for reasons, to give it to them openly. And YHH will be able to see this desperate deed and "het overgegeven stout bedrijf dat men de grootste van de Lande, onder wien men selfs moet schuiflen, als slaven wel vangen en spannen"-(this refers apparently to the "grootste" of Adom). This being the deed of one who was of the best among many whom we have left there in order to take charge of YHHs' service ~~and~~ under our successor's direction; for YHHs' information, who will please to believe that if ~~Jan Henequa~~ Jan Henequa and his brother Jan Claesz "op dese wijze met cluijsters en boeijens niet waren begroot", your affairs there in that country would perhaps have remained in a much better state.

The Adommers display much apprehension over this work as, because of it, they have been banned from the sea-side (stranden). Good and experienced Factors at Axem and Boutry could do much about Adomers. that in order to cause no hindrance to the trade, which, in order to conserve the Company's reputation, ought already to be done in a particular manner. The continuance of the trade is the less to be doubted because the Axems, who have remained neutral in this, will not leave off pursuing their trade to Iguira, which is of great importance for them with regard to the salt, which they do not transport thither without buying other merchandise out of the Company's Lodge, in order to seek their profits from it; without that the reestablishment of that Lodge should be thought of before it shall be possible to constrain the Adommers to pay reasonably enough for this deed (van dese daat te geven redelijk genoeg) which

is not to be effected, with repute, by men of small understanding and inexperience of those Quarters, and a Head (opperhoofd) himself can scarcely always be occupied for that purpose. It is true that some, perhaps, "extimeeren", but we cannot however forgo (laten) to complain stoutly of the loss and neglect of such a fine situation (geleghentheit) which also was giving opportunity (aanleiding) to greater things. What has formerly been said about the gold mines, and the Lodge situate with them round about it, the truth of this was to be seen here; the demesne being the pleasantest that one could wish for -so healthy that in five years no one has yet died there except those who, to our great grief, have now come to ~~an end~~ their end through their own godless desperate actions. This being the state of the affairs of **Iguira**, of which we had hoped to make a different report. It had indeed been our wish, with regard to this "particular", because of the new arrival of our successor, to have had the time to provide some remedy about this; but YHH can well consider that the season of the year requiring our departure, this could not be done.

Boutry, a place situate in the District of **Antha**, where the **Minse** inhabitants occupy (besitten) a fishers' village, a Lodge was ~~established~~ also established there in the year 1656, not from reasons of large receipts, but because of such other motives as can be seen from the resolution taken about it at the time. And although it is a place which it is not necessary to occupy with a view to increasing YHHs' income, it could, however indeed be servicable to do so in order thereby ~~not~~ to suffer no injury of which, amongst others, **Cabo Cors** is an example. YHHs' trade will not become greater by the possession of it, than if no one else were there; but **you** are assured that that which is your own ought to remain so and it shall not be taken from you by any one; for where no goods are, no one comes to market; and the reasons, which speak for themselves, YHH can analyse further. By the occupation of **Boutry** is brought into effect a safer passage, to and fro, for YHHs' servants and vassals of **Mina** and **Axem**, both of whom have also much prayed for such; the more so as otherwise, to little **honour**, the inhabitants there stood to fall under the authority (gebiet) of a foreign nation, who not only

has got its first "krach(?) in de oog" (crack in the eye??) from the natives about this work; but also must stop their fortification at **Cabo Cors** through lack of lime; of which we have availed ourselves and could avail ourselves still further. The trade also is not profitless, but is indeed ~~as~~ important as that of **Comany** or **Chama** formerly; and should the Factor of that place know how to take his business to heart, it may become better, and considerable, as **Adom**, or the upper Quarter of **Mampe**, extends to the beach through the next (door het naest), and the aforesaid **Adommers**/exercise the overlordship /as they/ (overheerschen) with regard to the (ten opsicht van) **Antenaars**, will not scruple to come to market at **Boutry**. The expense of a Factor and Factor's salary, who is kept here besides an Assistant, is trifling; and if, for welfare's sake, three or four soldiers are stationed also, this is no objection, ~~xx~~ for otherwise they would have to be fed at d'**Elmina**, whither they can be quickly called if necessary. With regard to the smuggling to which, in the opinion of some, such-like places give the opportunity and on that account are held to be of disservice, this also is an idle fear, as a thousand other means for it are not lacking, and in these times it has been found much safer and less dangerous than the Lodge of foreign nations; as those who have been only one day in Guinea can well understand. We will not, therefore, enlarge further upon this, but only say that the Lodge which YHH possess there is, in fabric ("van gebouw", "in design"? the lodge had (fact) not yet been completed, vide Journal, post), the best which you have on the Coast -quite sufficient to withstand the forces (gewelt) of Guinea; the ground plan of which we have brought with us. Moreover, the said Lodge being at present entirely rebuilt (verbouwt) so that the profits therefrom can be drawn in peace, and all cargoes which are sent upwards will be brought into safety each day: for those who wish to live in peace, ~~xxx~~ quiet, and concord with Blacks must deprive them of the opportunity, as if they see any one ~~xxxx~~ bare and with his property at their disposition, they will make a quarrel about a trifle; whereas otherwise they do not once think about it and keep themselves at peace.

Chama is situate on the boundaries of Lower **Antha** and **Jabij**, but the inhabitants settled under the Lodge stand under the protection (protexie) of the aforesaid **Jabijse** and of YHH, to both of whom they are bound to "contribute". It is such that this **Chama** has always been little thought of, and is held chiefly because of the

river. It bounds on the West, along the beach, to **Anth** and, up the river, it there bounds on **Jabij**. **Anth** now contributes no profit to the trade of this place, as the passages of (van) **Adom** or **Boutry**, and the Swedes' or Danes' place at **Taccorary** -situate between **Boutry** aforesaid and this **Chama**- fall much shorter, "maar compt de negotie aldaar voort tot **Adom**". And in order to let **YHH** rightly understand the matter, so is it that **Adom** has three Quarters, to wit:-
~~Mampa~~ **Mampa** **Mampa**, which is rich in gold, and bounds on **Iguira**; and these ~~xxxx~~ are they who have done that which happened there; the second is **Jumoo**, bounding ~~Eastwards~~, beachwards, on **Jabij**, **Comendo** & **Abrambou**; and the third **Tufoo**, bounding on **Bassia** and **Tuffersee**. Through this **Jumoo**, then, **Chama** has the sale (aftrek) of merchandise, which is chiefly transported to **Bassia** and surrounding countries; and the aforesaid **Adommers** cannot come to **Chama** except by the aforesaid river, for which is necessary for them the good will of the **Jabyse**, who are the only ones who may do good or ill to the Company's trade, by making the passage unsafe, to the hindrance of the **Adommers**: with which **Adommers** having formerly agreed (over comen wesende) to give them some benefit (benefitie) at **Chama**, provided that they, on the other hand, should forbid the trade in their country to others, therefore it was that -notwithstanding the inland wars into which they fell with **Bassia**, and the fear for the **Tuffersee** who also threaten them about a suffered affront- during the time that they have been able to "gebruijken onderwijs" from us, we have enjoyed fine receipts; which, afterwards, through changes of some who did not know how to live with the people, has gradually decreased and so diminished that we have had to leave the trade there bad: which -"door het stellen van de oorlogh tegens de regentijt"- if only men of understanding and judgment are employed, will indeed increase again; and in order to take the more care for it, **YHH** will please know and believe that, everything being well taken to heart, this place will be perceived to be of importance. This for your information, and also that we have left the people of **Jabij** very well disposed to **YHHs'** affairs, "soo als bewijst 'tgeen door haar (onder directie) tot **YHHs'** beste is bethoont".

The Lodge, or fortification, at the aforesaid **Chama** has continually been in a very ruinous condition, in which we would gladly have made some provision in our

time, as knowing the importance of it; but because of the great amount of work that there has been to do, and the lack of men understanding how to have a wall set up, we have had to let it remain. However a beginning has been made by laying on to it (daaraan te leggen) four batteries or small "strijck werck" of stone in clay earth; also to have sufficient stone broken and collected, in order to be able to carry everything out speedily, for which purpose YHH can do much by properly assisting or successor; and the means required for one thing and the other are not of such importance but that the probability of the trade and the commodities of ("commoditeiten van") the river deserve more and can repay the same. The inhabitants of that place being vassals, are the dregs (schuimsel) of people always living divided, doing many ~~things~~ evil things underhand in order to plague each other; but because their disputes with them happen unreasonably, YHH's servants or people are many times badly treated by others, like as was experienced by our predecessor (it is "successor" in the copy), some time before entering upon our Direction, by the burning down of the Lodge; and by us, through like threats, and the killing, by the Antenaars, last year, of our people and also some of theirs and the Mynse: but this was revenged again by the Minse and by the Jabijse, in their own interest, and abundantly repaid. Since which time they have left us in peace without letting the Hon. Company's people or the Mynse (also even when passing through their country) experience any evil: "'t alleene houdende op de Chamas, al lange ostagiers sijnde geleveert, om tot vrede te comen", which has never been refused them, provided they pay for our innocent people murdered by them; about which we have left them in negotiation, referring to the end of our diary. But whether it will come to effect, as it does not depend upon us alone, time will show; and our successor has been so well informed about it, that it will not be lacking on his side, but others, "daar het onder(oude?) d'onse aanfeijlet!" can hardly bend to our will. Also the Hon Company is not in the least concerned in their disputes or disturbances, if it were not unreasonably called in to assistance, even to the loss of life; and this arises out of ancient disorders and misunderstandings of past times, "waardoor d'een met d'anders verderven(?) ten thoone moet staan en veel moeijten ~~en~~ onlusten en arbeit paaserende."

Comany follows **Chama**, and **YHH** here also ~~have~~ possess a Lodge where (the trade at **Chama** being asleep) one can

at once perceive an improvement in the sale of goods, and for that reason we left **Comany**.
 that Lodge in a good state at our departure. But the **Adoms**, coming to **Chama** along the river, "te recht geraecken" and will not lightly use the boundaries of the **Comany** country, because of the heavy tolls that they have to pay there. The biggest trade now comes

out of **Abrambouw**, who, ~~through~~ through respect, treat the **Abrambouw** Factors better; and although the Lodge is, in itself, sufficient for taking charge of what there is to be done there, nevertheless **YHHs'** interests require it to be provided with a work, as at **Boutry**, for the warding off of other nations; notwithstanding that this would cost something, as the King demanded from our predecessors 30 bendos for the cession ~~of~~ (afstant) of his right. Which, nevertheless, he will indeed do for a less price if the matter were really thought of; and it is to be feared that if the **English** should be able to improve their position, they will try to settle there, because of their trade in powder to (op) **Adom**. About which **YHH** can neverthe less dispose according to your good pleasure.

The Castle **St George D'el Mina** is at present the place of residence of **YHHs'** Director General, and there is established the seat of trade and general offices (comptoirs) of merchandise, and warehouses of ammunition, provisions, equipage, and such-like; also the place of arrival of the ships, and the storage of all goods coming by sea, and the place of issue of that which ~~is required~~ may be sent elsewhere, besides the good and convenient roadstead and landing place, which here is better than the Coast has at any place; and also the one thing and the other being in better security. This place, like the rest which have been entrusted to us, we have taken care of with fidelity, as every one knows, and have delivered it back and placed it in the hands of our successor not without considerable improvements; whose administration may God Almighty prosper. ~~Meanwhile~~, speaking of what has been done

by us to the said Castle in fulfilment of our Commission, so can it be well judged that no small repair has had to be done, from time to time, to such an important (voornemen) Fortress; besides also the fine warehouses for the merchandise, ammunition, equipage and provisions, which we have had built there, and had the place provided with a considerable entrance of gates, Church, balcony, "rest saelen", Council Chamber, and offices for the Director-General and Bookkeepers of the merchandise and garrisons, besides many fine lodgings for the principal officers, and other things besides, as can be shown; and YHH will well understand that its present state has little resemblance to its first form. What has been taken in hand "tot wyder overteeringe" now remains entrusted to our successor for carrying out, which consists principally in the making of a "work", prison, and hospital, and the alteration of the soldiers' lodgings, also the erection of a more suitable house of trade, already designed on paper: which being altogether rough (groff) work, will fly out of the hand (van de hand sal schieten) somewhat better than the former has done, and with which, the Castle, which, inside, has lain very ruinous, will at once be brought into good order: like as our successor, perceiving the necessity, has also resolved to pursue the same, if only he is supplied with some few necessaries. Lime or shells are not lacking around de Mina. The large and heavy works which we have had made are evidence of this; which also testify that that which was entrusted to us we have in every way endeavoured to provide for.

Neither the Castle de Mina nor the inhabitants settled under it have any "jurisdiction" outside their town (vleck), for, going out on the west side one steps into the Comanies territory (gebiedt), and on the east side one comes on to the Futusen ground (bodem). As regards the Commandenaars, there has never been any dispute with us or with the inhabitants of Elmina, but an eminently good peace and exceptional correspondence; in which state we left matters remaining. The Factory of de Mina has no trade or sale of goods through the aforesaid Comany; and with regard to the foodstuffs, whereas it was formerly so very much

esteemed by us, "en wort het heden mede niet ontzien, want indien de Minse verbieden haar vruchten te coopen, soo werden jegenwoordigh gedwongen te bidden diergelijcks

afteschaffen, dewyl anders onmogelijk mede connen

leven." It is situated otherwise with **Futu**, through which District the **Accanists** have their passage to **Elmina** and **Cabo Cors**, and under whose jurisdiction the **Minse** inhabitants must fetch their water out of a certain small river; because of which the **Futus** **Futtuse** are easily moved to a quarrel with the **Minse**: but this has already its contra remedy, as appeared in our time, so that they have never yet dared to practice this, which otherwise they are accustomed to do every day, namely, by cutting off the water from the **Minse**, they have sought to get their will, rightly or wrongly. Our mutual engagement with the **Futtuse** having always provided (geleeden) that the Hon Company or its people should not be drawn into such-like disputes, as also has been precisely and inviolably fulfilled and observed. Moreover endeavouring -as the **Futtuse** would never have offended (haar vergrijpen) against the **Mynse** unless for the inducement (aanleyding) of the aforesaid river and (en) ~~ERO~~ ~~WORE~~ **Cabo Cors**-to make that means also "behendig" fruitless, by the making of a rain water pit, pointed out to the **Minse** to be hewn out in the rocks, in order to be provided with water in case of need, "daaraan al verre ~~geanck~~ **sijn geanckert**" and the **Futtuse** very much kept in check. To relate everything would perhaps come too long and be vexatious to YHH, and this can still be done at any time; but if now the inhabitants of **El Mina** shall be supported against the **Futtuse**, it will be ~~en~~ difficult, for the affairs of the Blacks are unending, and if it happens otherwise, then they will fall (vervallen) under **Futtuz** and the subjection of **Jan Claesz**. What it will then be, we know not, but, thank God, we have contented (vernought) both parties; for upon our departure from there, all the world has been able to see the entreaties and requests, already before the arrival of our successor, made by the King of **Futtu** and **Jan Claesz** and their entire community, by solemn embassy, for the continuance of our Direction, and especially what was proposed by the King, in particular, because of the fear he anticipated (tegemeet sagh) of disturbances between his people and the **Mynse**; like as also the inhabitants of **El Mina**, with bended knees and tears in their eyes, gave thanks for the good shown to them during our Direction. The **Accanists** at **El Mina** and elsewhere have not been lacking in showing still more duty and lament, especially

those of **El Mina**, among whom we have had intercourse (verkeert) for so many years. Their entreaties, for the same purpose as with the **Futtuse**, have been unending, and their number there -through the treatment done them and the care shown to ~~the~~ each one of them by us- has remarkably increased; of which we have been able to remind our successor, and likewise to admonish those of **El Mina**, to follow in our footsteps, in order to live in peace and quiet; like as YHH could learn about it if you are pleased to examine the foregoing (vorige) for your information, and to disabuse yourselves, if you should be informed otherwise. For in this state we have left your affairs there in the hands of our successor; with regard to whom I shall pray God Almighty to continue such for YHHs' good, as I certainly expect from what I have perceived of his prudent and peace-loving ~~xxxxxxxx~~ disposition. The report, to that end, of all that has passed under our Direction, and also occurred before it, will be able to serve for that, and to give YHH the knowledge to see what work it has been previously and, under our administration, has become: from which I am confident that another judgment will follow than has been the case for so long.

Between the Castle de Mine and Congh, or the Fort Nassouw, is situate the place **Cabo Cors**, about which much has been written to YHH
Cabo Cors. and still more can be said; and especially that we have not been insensible to and have understood the lesson and instruction which you have been pleased to give us about it in your last letter (n.o.r.), namely, that, under Danish Commission, by **Jan Claesen's** help, the Swedes had been deprived of (spoude wesen afhandig gemaakt) that place. To which (although done to our prejudice -? schoon ons te cort geschiet), we will not add anything flavouring of contradiction; but very much beg YHH to disabuse yourselves, and by no means to ascribe the success of the person in ~~xxx~~ question to **Jan Claesse**, who did nothing about it, but whose favour was only necessary in order, in return for promises, after the business ~~xxxx~~ had been done, to maintain the occupied fortification; which, otherwise, this person would not possibly have been able to do. And YHH will find that (notwithstanding our departure from those Quarters) the aforesaid **Cabo Cors** will never be brought to the Hon Company with the consent (wille) of **Jan Claesse**, because YHH could hold and

possess (innehouden en besitten) it without his favour; as I can give YHH information about it, perhaps in that manner that the truth thereof will be palpably felt by YHH.

Cong, to continue, is a hill situate about two thirds of an hour from **Cabo Cors**, and one third of an hour from **Mouree**, belonging under **Sabou**, having a small harbour ("portie") to arrive

Cong. at, whereby it has indeed as good an opportunity as **Cabo Cors** to cause a great hurt to YHHs' affairs. Wherefore it has already a long time also been aimed at by others, which occurring again during our Direction; therefore we have, by our patience and notwithstanding all his raging, caused the **King of Sabou** to become tired of it, and gently constrained him to listen to negotiations and, in friendship, to hand over the place to us, which, to-day, is kept occupied (beseth) with a Lodge; and YHHs' supply of tiles is awaited in order to commence building a stone work, for which most of the required stone has been broken and brought on hand. Also, since the Company's possession, a small village of **Mourese** and **Mynse** has grown up on this hill around (om) the Lodge, and an **Acanist** Captain appointed, as this is necessarily required (in order to give contentment to this people). This place, then, is of no use to YHH except to keep others out of it; nevertheless we are of opinion that, for the contentment of the **Acanists** (when the Captain, being the son of an **Accanist** King, who had gone into the interior, might return back again) it would be servicable to pursue the trade there as strongly as elsewhere, and to resort to every kind of means to prevail in the trade, which can conveniently be attained by the possession (besit) of the place in question. About **Cong** there is nothing further to be said other than that the guarding of it must be provided for. It is a ~~xxxx~~ beautiful ~~xxxx~~ airy place, extremely suitable for the residence of the **Accanists**, who very much strive after such an opportunity (gelegentheit).

Mouree, a third of an hour below **Cong**, where the Fort Nassouw is situated, the situation of which YHH are sufficiently acquainted with, and in our time ^{no} changes in form occurred, but the necessary repairs duly taken

Mouree.
Fort Nassouw.

to heart. Indeed, in the year 1657, about 4,000 square feet of wall, on the west side, fell down, which we immediately had excellently set up again in all haste, so that we have left it in a better state than we found it; but the lodgings (behuysingen) are greatly in need of repair, and, in our opinion, in order to reduce the garrison, it could, at a suitable opportunity, be still in some measure cut away on the west side without weakening the defence of the place, ~~but the rumour of the Portuguese~~ and at the said falling down we gave our thoughts to it; but the rumours of the Portuguese put this out of our mind and we hastened it the most readily in order to get into a state of defence in the quickest time.

With the King and inhabitants of Sabou, in whose country this Mouree and Cong are situate, we are in such good friendship and correspondence as indeed with any one, as, on our departure, they have not failed to show, by a special embassy; likewise also, to the same end, all the Mouree Caboseros and their Captain appeared, together with the messengers from the Accanists, in order to do like duty and acknowledgement for friendship received, with request that we would recommend our successor to pursue the same. Of the trade at this Factory there is nothing more to say than at El Mina, and the same is driven through (door) Sabou. For the advancement of the same the favour of no one but the King and his subjects is necessary, not because of the closing of the ways, but in order that they should show good treatment to the Accanists so that they, through extortion of money or high tolls, do not take their way elsewhere. For closing of the ways and suspension of trade, against the will of the Accanists, will not lightly be taken in hand by any one, as they do not like to miss their profits,

"dan moeten de strants swarten, iets de blancke hebbende, 'tselve door affsnijding van water en lijftocht soecken soo veel vermagh hare autoriteit en weten sij hun in alle vervallende questien diese gemeenelijck selfs berockenen als middelen te voegen om alsoo hun proffijt te doen, eerst ten dien eijnde met de inwoonderen van strandt

overcomende wegens de portie diese sullen genieten in 'tgeene bij de questie te **av**anceeren, met sonder ^(met?) aan de andere sijde bij de blancken te doen gelijk devolren om belooninge dat se, uit een vredelievende gemoet, de onlusten alsoo voor haar hebben weeten weg te neemen, dit moet men weeten om niet te openbaren maar sigh na te reguleeren". And it rejoices us to be able to say that the state in which we have left the affairs of that Quarter and place, and especially with regard to the good peace and friendship with the natives, is such as has been pointed out herebefore.

Adia is a place situate on the **Fantynsche** beach, which district follows on that of **Mouree** or **Sabou**, having on the west the Swedish Lodge at **Annemabo**, and on the East the English chief place at **Cormantyn**, where, between both, at the aforesaid **Adia**, **YHH** possess a stone house or Lodge which is named "Good Hope", surrounded by a stone wall: which Lodge it was our intention, at some time, (when repairs are required there) to make a little more defensive, and had already had the stone collected for that purpose. Wherefore, at an opportunity, attention can yet be given to this. Regarding the ~~the~~ importance of the trade, this is to be seen from the statement of receipts exhibited herewith (n.o.r.) and consequently judged how our friendship there must be. The **Accanists** of that Quarter have made us special promises that, whatever course the affairs of their country might take, they will keep the back way (achterweg) open for the continuance of the trade; for which the good will of the **Fantynse** (with whom we are also in good peace and friendship) is not lacking; and also will continue such promises with ~~our~~ our successor. **Meanwhile** they are still living in their old disputes with the **Sabous** their neighbours, of whose importance sufficient has been written to **YHH**, who will find by experience, and also can judge that that which is represented to ~~them~~

you about it, must in fact be true. The aforesaid **Fantynse** have also always represented (gepresenteert) both to (van) our predecessor as us, to receive a certain one ounce four engels gold more over ships gifts, than is being given them, and had been promised them at the erection of the Lodge. What there may be of that is unknown to us, otherwise we should have disposed of it long ago, as however will have to be done in order to guard against disturbances. For information.

Between **Adia** and **Acraa** is not occupied (beseeten) by **YHH**, but under our Direction we have tried to seek for trade with ships before **Ladiou** and **Biemba**, at which latter place the English possess a Lodge or fortification, with which they have been so far that they have had their feet on shore; but the faithless conduct of a sub^oFactor has caused that which appeared to be a good possibility and profitable, to be of no effect, as **YHH** were previously informed. The King of **Aguna**, who

Aguna.

has the authority (gebiedt) there, is still entreating for a lodge, but whether

it could be done without offence to the English, although it is of great possibility, is very much to be doubted. It is true that we shall find no hindrance, for the aforesaid King will constrain them to tolerate it, but we shall, perhaps, have to pay for it in other Quarters, especially **Acraa**, "haar om de negotie van 't lywaat (daar het meest opgelaten hebben) veel importeerende. This **Aguana** King adjoins, on the East, to **Acraa**, and, in alliance with **Aquambou** - a district situate behind **Acraa** - is waging war against the aforesaid **Acraa**, against whom the **Accrase**, who have those of **Aquim**, or **Great Acania**, to their assistance, are stirring (woelen) in the interior, to the hindrance of the trade at the aforesaid place; which has indeed fallen so badly to our share that (we) have given them over to God to pacify the war (of which) there is little probability. However our Diary can testify to the trouble we have, already for a long time, taken therein, in the hopes that the King of **Aguana**, being of **Mynse** descent (afkomst) would let himself be persuaded by means of the aforesaid **Mynse**. **Acraa** shows itself disposed, but it is idle, "te van de handt" and beyond our power, to place obstacles in the way of the war, for the furtherance of peace. Were it a peace to be made between **Comany** and **Futtu** it could quickly be arranged, as has appeared before this, and **YHH** will not be ignorant of

the state in which we found these Districts, ~~and~~ between themselves, and restored it; about which we will not enlarge further but say, shortly, that in the matters about **Acraa**, it is best that the contending parties show themselves to be tired and they will than arrange them themselves, as is to be learnt from the last part of ~~the~~ our Diary.

Acraa. There YHH possess a Lodge, named "**Creveceur**" in shape and manner as that of **Adja**, which it would be advisable to make of more strength and less "beslagh", in the manner of the **Boutry** Lodge, and to provide the one as well as the other, each according to its situation, with a water tank. The expenses which this Factory carries with it have, during this bad trade, fallen very heavy and unbearable, against which we have not been able to do anything but exercise patience. Under our direction one Lodge has been built, but without any charges or being subject to one stuijver gifts, for (we) have always stipulated such in the beginning, and settled once for all; and YHHs' affairs at this **Acraa** with the natives have remained in rest and peace, as also we have never heard of any unrest or dispute with us or YHHs' servants. Regarding the trade, it is beginning to become better, and the English, who formerly tried to get a Lodge there, have been diverted. God grant the same success in the future. As regards the Swedes, or Danes, who possess a Lodge, below us, at **Orsou**, with which they are doing little at present and cause (us) little damage, they are waiting for the improvement of (van)

Orsou.

Cabo Cors, from where it has to be supplied.

This, in a cursory way, is the state in which we have found the Gold Coast of Guinea, and how we have directed YHHs' affairs there, and have left them in being, on the laying down of our service. It can be seen from the statement of the merchandise, herewith (n.o.r.) what cargoes were in stock there, for the furtherance of the trade, on ulto December and 1st March last; also whom they concern and for what account they are. By ~~XXXX~~ the muster rolls of the men (n.o.r.) is shown what men who were kept there by YHH for the garrisoning of the Forts, Lodges and yachts at the end of the year 1658, ~~and on the 1st March last~~ were still alive on the 1st March last, about the hour of our departure. Likewise from the general Inventory of Ammunition of war, equipage, and provisions (n.o.r.) is to be seen how the said Forts,

Lodges and places and yachts at sea are provided for. With which is further transmitted a formula of cargoes and the considerations in respect of them (n.o.r.), which can be further verified with good reasons, and not less, the requisition of the trade, ammunition, equipage and provisions; which things cannot be omitted without disservice, but it is necessary to supply them by the first opportunity, as YHH with your customary foresight will be able to consider what you have to do about the one thing and the other.

And so that YHH may see what has happened last year about the trade, so is presented, together with the statement of the ~~receipts~~ of what the receipts amounted to, a copy of the trading Chambers' accounts, in order to show what proportion the one and the other has been divided. Likewise YHH will further find from the list of papers annexed hereto (n.o.r.) the accounts of the ammunition, equipage, and provisions, as also Diaries, Resolutions, and Rolls of the matters settled, containing everything that has occurred in Guinea in the affairs both of ~~the~~ government and justice since the month of July 1658; with which there is nothing further to be shown than something that can be pointed out with regard to the Gold Coast as likewise about the Bight. Of which YHH will please "op te nemen ter goede" that with regard to the matter of the trade, this is not to be improved but by the obtaining of the well-known (bekende) places and the occupation (besetten) of others. For what may further be lacking in order to draw more profit from the trade, does not concern YHHs' Director General residing there, but would have to be redressed here, therefore it need not be spoken of; but it is necessary to point out that, for the bridling of the contraband trade according to YHHs' desire, our successor has remained there deprived of capable ~~experienced~~ persons with experience there. Therefore it will be a matter of complaint if he is not provided with such, ... and men of good understanding, respect, and years be employed there on good pay. ...

An instruction for the Director General and government there would be of service. ... But the Director General ought also to be properly paid with fixed emoluments. He has to keep a table there and this is a burdensome charge.

-A good pious preacher is needed in place of the deceased De Johannes Schupevoort, a person of pious life._

136.

1659.

For the maintenance of justice a new Fiscal is required there, to assist our successor, who (fiscal) should be of better honour than him whom YHH were pleased to send there; about whom reference is directed to the resolutions and papers. ~~about him~~ To avoid disorder and disputes the new Fiscal should be provided with an instruction on the present situation, and not to make him ~~his~~ head of the Justice and Councillors, and the Director of particular Chambers, as the last one claimed to be.

... ..

Of the form of the administration of justice and the keeping of the books. ...

As to the alteration to be made in the division of the ~~the~~ charges amongst the ~~Chambers~~ trading Chambers.

Concerning the issue of the monthly pay.

As to the transmission of the pay of deceased servants.

Thanks for his discharge and reports that he has duly handed over to his successor.

... ..

(sgd) J. Valckenburgh.

Minutes of discussions of the Assembly of the XIX.

(contd from p; 84)

Tuesday 26 August 1659 (contd)

Is read a letter from Dir. Gen. Jaspar van Heussen from Castle St George del Mina, to this Assembly, dd. 7 March last (n.o.r.) which was referred to Comms to make abstract (receuil) thereof, as also of the report from the Dir. Gen. Valckenburgh.

Tuesday 2 September 1659.

Read a letter from Jaspar van Heussen ... dd. 17 March (n.o.r.) sent from there to Curacao by the ship Coninck Salomon and from there come here by the ship St Jansburg. Upon which no discussion.

Jan van Valckenburgh, late Dir. Gen. of the North Coast of Africa came in and, i.a.w. the resolution of a week ago, handed in to the Assembly a further and short report of the constitution and further situation of the Coast of Africa in order to hand it to their High Mightinesses the States General and the States of Holland & Westvriesland; for which HH is thanked, and requested to hold himself in readiness to leave for the Hague next week, in order to make a like verbal report on the Coast of Africa to their High Mightinesses and the Hon. Great Mightinesses, which he undertook. And is awarded to him as a present, both for his ordinary services displayed to the Company, and a gold chain valued 7-8,000 guildens, ~~and also for his special services~~ as his predecessor has had, and also for his special services, a silver "lampeth" and dish, of 6-700 guildens; for which HH thanked the Assembly.

The Chamber of Amsterdam was requested to pay the expenses of Valckenburgh incurred on the voyage home, and for refreshments at Plymouth, &c &c.

Wednesday 3 September 1659.

Being taken in hand the first Point of Convocation, about which now for a considerable time deliberation has occurred but has been brought to no final decision among the members, therefore is now finally, in order entirely to bring the respective Chambers to further engagement, good correspondence and concord, from which is clearly to ensue their complete restoration and preservation, it is resolved and determined by Messrs the Deputies, present, from all the Chambers representing the Assembly of the XIX,

1.

First and foremost each Chamber shall, honestly and without the least omission or increase, form a valid and accurate statement of all its debts, however much they may be, with specification from what nature they arise, which, if necessary they will properly to verify; which statement shall be brought over to Amsterdam before the 1st January 1660 into the hands of nine Commissioners to be commissioned thereto by the respective Chambers to wit, ~~four~~ from the ~~Chamx~~ Chamber of Amsterdam, two from Zeeland, and one each from the other Chambers; upon this understanding that on sickness, absence or other casualty, each Chamber shall be empowered to ~~will~~ supply those places with other persons, without that thereafter any further charges shall be accepted which might have been omitted herein, unless with the knowledge and unanimous approval of the respective Chambers, or their deputies; and the same shall be closed in that manner by the aforesaid Commissioners, on this understanding, nevertheless, that the said charges of each Chamber, or the members thereof, shall remain and be kept apart and separate without making ~~the~~ any amalgamation.

2.

That the regulations for the Caribaeean and West ~~X~~ Indian navigations, Slave Trade, and the Cruising, as the same shall now be approved at ~~the~~ Assembly representing the XIX, shall be punctually observed upon one footing, without allowing the least alteration or connivance therein, which the respective Directors, on their word as men of honour, hereby undertake to observe and cause to be observed.

3.

To which end a good number of Commissions shall from time to time be issued (gedepescheert) by the Assembly of the XIX and distributed to the respective Commissioners, who are bound to account for the same to the aforementioned Assembly of the XIX.

4.

And so that everything might be able to take place with order and good knowledge of affairs, the aforementioned Commissioners will therefore take care, each in his own Chamber, that the charter or size of the ship be be uprightly given in by sworn measurers (meeters), according to which the Commissions and documents shall be prepared (gedresseert); which issued

Commissions, upon the return again of the ships here in this country, shall be retracted (retired) from time to time by the said Commissioners, in order therewith, and with the documents of the sworn Measurers, to be able to make a proper account.

5.

All the proceeds of these aforementioned Commission-Navigators and of the Cruising also of the ships which from outside from foreign countries shall come into this country from out of the limits of the Company's Charter, shall be faithfully distributed amongst the respective Chambers and the members thereof, in proportion to each one's given-in charges; for which purpose on the 1st April in each year, precisely, a meeting of the nine Commissioners shall be convened at Amsterdam, by that Chamber, who shall make this distribution in manner aforesaid; and shall be promptly pursued without the least gainsaying.

6.

All private trading places on the Coast of Africa, as Argyn, Senegaël, Cabo Verde, Catzieuw(sic), Rio Gamby, Sereliones and Grain Coast, shall, as yet provisionally, be continued in that manner according to the previously made distribution in the year 1628, and until further order of the Assembly of the XIX; and every year, on the 1st April, accurate and faithful disclosure shall be made by the Chambers to the aforementioned Commissioners, what surplus or profit, after deducting of Botomrys, ~~tax~~ interest and other expenses, the same shall have produced; which profits the said Commissioners shall distribute in proportion as they shall find best for the reduction of each Chamber's charges.

7;

And as regards New Netherland where the Chamber of Amsterdam, and the Wild Coast where the Chamber of Zeeland, each, already have their Colonies, so shall it be just as free to the other respective Chambers (the resolution previously taken about this remaining entire), at suitable and ownerless places also to establish their Colonies there, and to allow other private persons to come into their Colonies; everthing with the previous knowledge, notification & approval of the Assembly of the XIX, and upon an equal footing, order;

140.

1659.

and proper regulation, not being contrary to the already established Colonies ~~and~~ Amsterdam & Zeeland. By which establishment of the respective Chamber's Colonies at the said places and Coasts, the costs to be incurred by the said Chambers for that purpose shall also be given in and accepted, in order, there-over, to be allowed to be done the distribution of the Company's income, hereinbefore specified in more detail, in that manner as the same shall be practised on behalf of the Chambers of Amsterdam and Zeeland by virtue of this resolution; and the profits arising therefrom for the common profit.

8.

That as regards the common trade of the Coast of Guinea, Item the Tusk, and the slave trade in the Bight and Loango, the same shall be punctually pursued in accordance with the further order which shall be devised at the present Assembly of the XIX.

9.

With the reservation, nevertheless -as various Chambers have considerable remainders on the Coast of Guinea- that the Director General of the North Coast of Africa shall make good the same and send the return cargoes therefrom to the Chambers to which the same belong, according to the orders given, or to be given by the same; deducting the expenses therefrom, without mixing them up with each other.

10.

This work, then, being with God's blessing brought so far, it is hereby determined that henceforth all the Company's income arising out of the respective Chambers, none whatsoever excepted, shall and must be distributed in proportion as each Chamber or the members thereof stand encumbered in capital shares in their books, in order to direct such a good work for the common good of all interested participants, according to reason and equity.

11.

Meanwhile a uniform footing and order shall be observed, and which is hereby determined, that the Chambers Zeeland, Maaze, Northern Quarter, and City Groeningen and District, shall pass bonds containing all their debts and charges in the year 1657, 2% of which shall first be paid, so and in that form as

the Chamber of Amsterdam has begun, without that any one of all the Chambers shall be empowered to make any alteration therein without the knowledge and unanimous ~~consent~~ resolution of the Assembly of the XIX; which interest must be found out of the income herebefore specified.

12.

With the reservation, nevertheless, that the aforementioned new orders, and that which is further dependant thereon, shall not be proceeded with as regards the Chamber Zeeland unless the said Chamber shall, by its Province and towns of the same, or the College of Admiralty, ~~shall~~ previously have worked out the state of the income from the "and's privileges" (and convoys about the Caribbean & West Indian merchantmen) granted to the Company; like as is practised by other Provinces and Towns where there are Chambers. To which end the Deputies of the respective Chambers undertake to use all endeavours with their high mightinesses, also the Lords States of Zeeland, members & Towns thereof, and the Lords Councillors at the Admiralty there, in order that that which is aforestated may be worked out for the common good.

Now follows the order of rotation both of the GUINEA and Slave Trade:-

Amsterdam
Zeeland
Amsterdam
Maaze
Amsterdam
Northern Quarter
Zeeland
Groningen
Amsterdam.

Now follow the Orders and Regulations which have also been approved by this Assembly. And first for

GUINEA.

Regulation upon which the Coasts of GUINEA, both North and South of the Line, from the GRAIN Coast as far as to Cabo de Bonne Esperance, shall be exclusive for the common account of the General Chartered West India Company, both gold as well as tusks, ceoper, grain and slaves; and that, in the manner following:-

1.

There shall be commissioned, by the respective Chambers, nine Commissioners, to wit, four from Amsterdam, two from Zeeland, and one each from the Chambers Maaeze, Northern Quarter, and Town and Hands.

2.

The said Commissioners shall, at the commencement of these transactions, form new books for the same transactions and, in the name of God, begin their equipage in the order of rotation.

3.

The capital monies necessary for the commencement of this trade will have to be raised by the said Commissioners on Bottomry, upon an equal footing in the Chambers in which the order of rotation shall fall, and in case of scarcity or disinclination of the inhabitants there, then where they shall be able to obtain the same at the least price.

4.

The Commissioners shall be bound to grant bottomry bonds in the usual form of the monies raised, to the satisfaction of the subscribers.

5.

The aforesaid Commissioners shall, with mutual communication, equip in and at the place of the respective Chambers, on the order of rotation hereinbefore inserted, and equip so many times in the year as they shall find to be proper according to the situation of affairs and advices.

6.

The ships shall, after the voyage is completed, return to the place and Chamber from which they sailed out; but the return cargoes shall be consigned to the aforesaid Chamber, and the proceeds placed in its hands alone.

7.

Out of which return cargoes the Commissioners shall be bound, first and foremost, the monies furnished with the "opgelt" or Bottomry, either in whole or on account, so far as the aforesaid proceeds shall extend, to the least as well as to the greatest, without respect of persons.

8.

And that, so successively and consecutively until each shall have been paid, and the Bottomry Bonds shall have been

handed over; with which revoked Bonds, or the Receipts of the monies received on account, the aforesaid Commissioners will have to make up their accounts and vouchers.

9.

Out of the balance, after accounts made, that which might still remain over shall be employed for the ~~20%~~ 2 % of the Company's ~~obligations~~ Bonds, with which the respective Chambers are charged, and the further balance shall, on the order of the Assembly of the XIX, be divided and distributed among the respective Chambers according to each one's charges, unless the said Commissioners shall consider it necessary, on circumstances occurring, to employ some monies out of it for the service of the Company; which they shall be empowered to do, and of which they shall be bound, in the absence of the Assembly of the XIX, to notify the same in writing to the respective Chambers.

10.

The proceeds of prizes which may be captured during the voyages on the aforesaid Coast of Africa and elsewhere, after confiscation adjudged, shall, like as the profits of this new Direction of Trade, be brought in and distributed in proportion to the charges with which the respective Chambers are charged, like as is stated hereabove of the net proceeds of Gold, Grian, Tusks, Cooper & Slaves.

11.

The general books of this Trade must be kept in the Chamber at Amsterdam, where also the Commissioners, commissioned for that purpose, shall hold meetings at least once a year, and shall be bound to lay their books open to the Assembly of the XIX, or to those who shall represent the same.

12.

Likewise they will also have to lay open all the particular books which shall be kept particular thereof, in each Chamber and that, for the Directors in the same Chambers.

13.

The Commissioners in the particular Chambers will have to take care that the Directors, each in his Commission of Trade, Victuals, Ammunition, and Equipage, shall, one month ~~after~~ after their equipage shall be completed, bring over their accounts; and after noting them in their books and payment made, properly verified, they shall be transmitted to Amsterdam, for the verification of the general books.

14.

And as the Island Curaçao shall be used for the trading of slaves, therefore the charges shall be found out of the profits of the slave trade and other profits which that Island may yield; the Direction of the aforesaid place remaining in that manner as it is at present.

Thus done and approved at the Assembly of the Deputies of the respective Chambers representing the XIX, held in Amsterdam.

 SLAVE TRADING.

The Slave Trade, both North and South of the Line, is also kept exclusively for the Company, with the exclusion of all others, but the Direction of the same under the direction of the aforesaid nine Commissioners, in one and the same wise and manner; as also the conditions, as has been resolved for the Trade of GUINEA: the aforesaid Commissioners being bound to complete the delivery of the slaves, previously contracted, by the Chambers of Amsterdam & Zeeland, to be brought to the Colony in COIANA (~~COIANA~~) (Guiana) and the Wild Coast: which contracts being completed, they shall then regulate themselves in accordance with the orders of the XIX.

 CAREBEAN MERCHANTMEN (Vaerders)

The regulation of the Carebean merchantmen is left at the tonnage fees (lastgelt) of 10 guld. pr ton, as the same has been fixed by Resol. of their Ho.Mo., saving that the $\frac{1}{2}$ tonnage fee of the said ships shall be paid before their departure, & the remainder left over till their return. And as many times ships arrive here in this country, from the Carebean Isles & Virginia, which have been fitted out in other countries, from them shall be taken, namely from such Carebean merchantmen f6 per ton, & from those coming from Virginia f10 per ton; but the W.I. merchantmen remain bound to pay for the convoy and permission, and that, provisionally, $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ for going and $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ for coming; the "contanten" exempt.

 CRUISING.

As regards the cruising, the practice is left at the old usage, provided that the profits coming from it shall be distributed among the Chambers in proportion to each one's charges, as has been resolved about GUINEA.

1659.

145.

Monday 8 September 1659.

Received and read a letter from the States General dd. 23rd August transmitting Memorial from Mr Charisius, Resident of H.M. of Denmark about the providing for his Forts on the Coast of GUINEA and requesting their Ho. Mo. to write to Mr van Heussen advising him to live in good friendship with the Danish officers there; upon which their Ho. Mo. desire this Assembly' advice, as soon as possible. About which, after long discussions to the effect that this Assembly has a suitable opportunity to make their Ho. Mo. acquainted with all the Interlopers who, here in this country, in the names of Foreign Potentates, such as Denmark, Sweden, Courlant and others, which is committed by subjects of this State, Mr Mortamer is requested to draft a letter to the States General on the subject. ...

(N.B. The original letter is on p. 80, supra)

10 September 1659.

Director General Johan van Valckenburgh having appeared at the Assembly and his report being heard upon some points contained in his Report, also the further letters and reports come from GUINEA, therefore is thereupon resolved in such manner as is expressed in the margins thereof, in order to serve for the drafting of the general letter.

11 September 1659.

-The Instructions for the Fiscal in GUINEA, not being found to meet the circumstances of the Coast, it was resolved to amend them.-

12 September 1659.

Being again brought forward and resumed the 1st Point of Convocation as also the Regulations thereover devised, as further expressed in the Minutes thereof held on the 3rd instant, therefore is, after opinions asked, the aforesaid Order and Regulation approved by all the members, a the same is hereby approved, in order to be brought into force in January 1660 next, and to executed by the nine Commissioners therein mentioned.

D.-G. Valckenburgh, Factor Abremsen, & Fiscal Cornelis van Essen are heard and examined separately in the matter of the aforesaid Fiscal..

Afternoon.

-Re Fiscal Essen it was decided that the sentence (in GUINEA) be approved, but that the "inhabilitieit" of the said Essen, expressed in the sentence, be removed out of it, and that van Essen should receive a sum of f600.-

13 September 1659.

-Anthony van Harinckhouck, Advocate, appointed Fiscal in GUINEA.

15 September 1659.

-Re Isaac Schudt, late Factor in GUINEA at the Lodge ACRA, who on his departure thence left a lot of "Fetiches" pawned to him by the Blacks there, in accordance with the custom of the country; and his monthly pay.-

(Last Minute is dated 22 September 1659 (signed by six names))

(End of WIC.oc.5a.)

Resolutions Chamber Zeeland. 1659. (WIC.oc.27)

1 July 1659.

Tuesday. Extrdy meeting on arrl of "Graef Enno" from GUINEA with General Valkenburgh; who stood within and made summary report of the situation of the Coast of GUINEA, and of his voyage from there; handing in his written report and also a letter from General van Heussen to this Chamber.

10 July 1659.

Factor Dammaerts stands within and requests payment of his salary earned,-coming from GUINEA. He is referred to the Gentlemen of the "Achterkamer" to exe the same and to give him contentment.

23 October 1659.

To write to Valekenburgh to request him to send over the accounts of the salaries earned by the Predicants WestWijck and Steenhout.

(End of Resolutions Chamber Zeeland)

List of
Carloff's Correspondence, ~~Declaration~~, P/A, and
Capitulation, in order of date.

1. 11/21 Jan. Letter. Carloff (Embden) to Man, WIC.
2. 12/22 Feb. " Carloff (Embden) to Man, WIC.
3. 2/12 Mar. " Carloff (Amsterdam) to Smit.
- 3a. 15 Mar. P/A. Carloff (Amsterdam) to de Swaen.
4. 20 Mar. Agreement. Carloff (Amsterdam) with WIC.
5. 26 Mar. Capitulation. Carloff (per de Swaen -under P/A-
at Hamburg) to Klingenberg.
6. 3/13 April. Letter. Carloff (Amsterdam) to Smit.
7. 27 June. " J de Swaen (Amsterdam) to Carloff
(Groningen)
- 7a. 3 July. Bottomry Bond. J. de Swaen.
8. 16/26 July. Letter. Carloff (where?) to Smit.
9. 22 July. Declaration. Samuel Smit, at Elmina.
10. 31 July. Letter. Smit (Elmina) to Carloff.
11. 14 Sept. " J. de Swaen (Amsterdam) to Carloff.
12. 1 Oct. " Carloff (where?) to Corneliss (C.C.)
13. 1 Oct. " Carloff (where?) to Canter. (C.C.)
14. 6 Oct. " Carloff (where) to Smit (C.C.)

=====

(29) H. Carloff.

Exhib. 11/21 January 1859.

Superscription: Mr Blauw Man,
Director of the Chartered A.I.C.
at Amsterdam.

1659.

Copy letter from H. Caerloff to E. Man.
Embden. 11/21 January 1659.

(Annexure S.4. to Letter from W.I.C. to St.Gen.
29th June 1662.
St.Gen. Loket Kas. Zweden. 38.)

Sir,
Since my departure I have had many difficulties with the Fieldmarshal of Denmark. H. Ex. not only sent various persons to me at Embden, but has obliged me also to come to Lingen in order to speak with a certain Colonel named Jacob de Leon there.

But all proposals were to the effect that I should advance a sum of money, with threats, otherwise, to leave me out in the peace negotiations with Sweden.

I am very disquieted about that, as being a matter which, if it thus remains open, a claim can always be made hereafter. Meanwhile I retain the heavy charges in Guinea.

I could well wish that between Mr van Heussen and Samuel Smith (without me) an expedient could be found so that I could be decently discharged of them (except the merchandise and gold); which I have also recommended, by Mr van Heussen, to Smith, but everything being left in his name. That is necessary, so that I may remain beyond accusation from Denmark.

The letter from(sic) I have again looked for on my return from Lingen. It goes herewith.

Recommending myself to Y.H.'s good graces, I remain, with commendation to God, Sir,

Your obedient servant,
(sgd) H. Caerloff.

Embden. 11/21 January 1659.

Superscription: Mr Eduwart Man,
Director of the Chartered W.I.C.
at Amsterdam.

=====

1659.

Copy letter from H. Caerloff to E. Man.
Embden. 12/22 February 1659.

(Annexure S.5. to Letter from W.I.C. to St. Gen.
June 29 1662.
St. Gen. Loket Kas. Zweden. 38.)

Sir,

Some days ago I advised you that I had heard that two ~~xxxx~~ ships of the Company were lying ready to go to the Coast, but although I did not know it for certain, I nevertheless mentioned so much in postscript that on the departure of those ships that letter to Samuel Smith being shown, will have effect; for I assure you that I have previously recommended such.

But I will hope that some time will elapse yet and that you will order me where I shall be able to speak to you, so that I can with more certainty send a person expressly for that purpose.

For my only object is solely to conserve what is still ~~g~~here; to keep myself in the good favour of the Company; and that in the Treaty of Peace my person may be recommended to the ambassadors to be sent by this State; which Mr Beuningen, ~~xxx~~ on the recommendation of Mr Burgomeester Witsen, can do at an opportunity to the Royal Hoffmeester at Copenhagen, whereby I may overcome that difficulty.

With which, with commendation to God, I remain, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,
(sgd) H. Caerloff.

Embden. 12/22 February 1659.

Superscription:

Mr Eduwart Man,
Director of the W.I.C.
at Amsterdam.

=====

Copy letter, H. Caerloff to S. Smit.
Amsterdam, 2/12 March 1659.

(Annexure S.6. to Letter from W.I.C. to St. Gen.
 29 June 1662. St. Gen. Loket Kas, Zweden, 38. Another copy, an-
 nexure D.1. to Memorial from Silvercroom to St. Gen, 29 July
1662 (Ibid) contains the additional §§ marked [])

Mr Commander,

Through General van Heussen I have written you at length. Since that time I have not been able to do anything whatever with Denmark. Various merchants (negociënten) have been introduced by them, but all tending to exclude me and my people from the profits (voordeelen) that we have gained (geavanceert) with peril. So far also, that I understand the Marselissen (? Marshal?) and Klingenberg with their adherents intend to equip without my knowledge, although I cannot observe that any attempt at equipment is being made; but it is certain that it is being worked on that footing with the King of Denmark. And this, so far as concerns Denmark.

[But regarding the adversary, it is certain that it has been decided with the English to attack you, and to use every effort to recover all the places again.]

Now I have deliberated upon this matter in consultation with excellent people, being in every respect mindful how I might best assist my goods, your person and your subordinates, and free them from danger.

I have therefore concluded that you likewise -following the trail which the Swedes have made with the English, namely that the latter, as allies of the Swedes, shall contribute their efforts to the capture- must follow the same idea with the allies of the Danes, namely the W.I.C.

And of this an exact document must be made which Mr van Heussen will no doubt prepare, and which must be drawn up in some detail, relating, besides the foregoing, that in default of succour it has been impossible to resist such a powerful enemy, and that you have been obliged to follow the example that has been set you by our adversary and absolutely to treat with the General of the W.I.C., and to transfer in the places to him, upon the condition that the same shall at all times be restored again to His Royal Majesty, provided the costs incurred thereon be paid.

As regards your person, all satisfaction will be done by the W.I.C. and other servants, besides, employed in deserving duties; and you ought to remain there for 4-5 years. The rest you must pay off, only paying regard to those who have received their "assignatien" payments.

Now, in order to effect this you must see in what manner best can be done to persuade JAN CLAESSEN. About that you can correspond with the General.

About these matters the General van Heussen will be written ~~about~~ to in detail, with whom you can consult about everything and follow his orders.

Regarding the news you will be able to learn more from the persons coming over than I can repeat with the pen.

I commend you and all the friends to God's protection.

Your obedient friend,

(sgd) H. Caerloff.

Amsterdam. 2/12 March 1659.

P.S. It is thought that General Valckenburch might well be there on the receipt of this. That would be agreeable to me, and you can then consult with him about everything for the best, and transfer the places to him in the best manner possible before his departure. ++

To Mr Samuel Smit,
Commandant at CABO CORS.

++ (In Silvercroon's copy the following is added here:

["In witness that this is the copy, we have signed
"this with our own hands".

"Johannes Moonen.

"Dirck~~se~~ Dircksen Wilree.

"Lodewick Coppin.

"Joan Ernst Christoffel Bruijser.

"Bartholomeus van Groenstijn."])

Note. The above names are some of those at Cabo Cors, and of those who signed the Memo stating their reasons for handing over Cabo Cors to the W.I.C. The original letter, supra, therefore was received by Smit, but whether before or after the date of the Agreement, 15th April 1659, is not clear. In any case Smit appears to have ignored the instructions in the above letter, if it was received before that date.

=====

P/A from H. Caerloff to Johan de Swaen, made at Amsterdam, 15th March 1659.

(Annex. V. to Further Memo from WIC. to SG. Exhib. 27 June 1664. SG. Lok.kas. Den. 41.)

Copy.

On this day the 15th March 1659 appeared before me, Justus van de Ven admitted public notary at the Hon Court of Holland, residing at Amsterdam, Mr Hendrik Caerloff who is present here in this City with Commission from His Majesty of Denmark, having obtained possession of the Swedish African Company in Africa and the Castles and other fortifications, slaves and effects thereof.

And he, deponent, declared that he has hereby, in the best and most efficacious form possible, authorised and appointed Mr Johan de Swaen merchant in Amsterdam; giving him general and special power to contract and negotiate with such Ministers of His Royal Majesty of Denmark and also other public and private persons as the persons authorised shall please and think proper about carrying on trade in those quarters both at sea and on land; also to send thither ships, cargoes, and all other appurtenances, offensive and defensive, for the maintenance of the said places and the prosecution of the trade, and to make all contracts, agreements conditions and stipulations serving thereto.

Ook te impignoreeren(?) ende verbinden deselve conquesten tot maintnenue van de conditie ende contracten mede dit 't gemachtigde gelieven sal.

In deselve conqueste van de negroes van de goederen ende effecten intelaten. And to trade and enter into conditions separately with private persons.

To make all contracts of "societyt" (?) both in ships cargoes and entire equipage as in the trade thereof. Ende hem, constituent, daarinne te mogen (?) blyven henderen(?) ende participeren soodanigh aandeel als 't den gemachtigde mede sal goet dencken. Syn effect van slaven en goederen mede te mogen extimeren ende priseren als 't de gemachtigde gelieve sal.

Gelyk mede de casteelen en fortificatien impositien ende rechten ~~gereserveert~~ gereserveert supreme dominatien ende jurisdictie te mogen taxeren ende mede voor Capl (capital?) te mogen inbrengen ende impigneeren in't geheel off deel op sulcke prys ende valeur stellen, alles dat den gemagtigde selfs zal goetvinden & selfs gelieven t'extimeeren.

Ende alle de contracten, stipulaties, impignoreringen
crediteringen transactie composities ende alle andere
acten ende instrumenten die door de gemaghtighden sullen
worden gemaect, hoedanigh die sullen mogen wesen,
deselve sullen onverbreeckelyck worden aghtervolght
ende onderhouden ende naargecomen, stellende de ge-
maghtigde in syn constituents plaets omme generalyck &
specialyck om alle de saecken soodanigh te handelen,
controleeren & negotieren met soodanighe persoonen over
corte ofte lange tyt in participatie in gedeelte ende
portie der conquesten in comp ende maatschappye met
hem, constituent, ende ~~mede~~ met andere ende andersints
allesints ende alomme gelyck off hy constituent selfs
tegenwoordigh waren, alles doen soude kunnen ofte mogen.

Ende alles wat de gemaghtigde in desen ende den
aancleven van dien doen en laten doen, beloft hij, Heer
comparant, onwederroepelyk & onverbreeckelyck van
waerde te houden ende naarcomen met renunciatie van
alle beneficien, exceptien ende gracies van rechten
bedagte ende onbedagte geest & wereltlycke die hem in
contraventie te baten soude mogen comen.

Ende besonderlyck oock den gemaghtigden ende die
hij substitueeren moghte, ende elx erffgenamen t'allen
dage ende alomme wegen 't voors in ende buyten recht
ende costen schadeloos te reguarderen & bevrijden, &
alle 't selve selfs te voldoen ende naarcomen ende
doen naarcomen ende voldoen.

Voor alle 'tgeene voors staat verbindt d'Heer
Compt zijn persoon, goederen roerende & onroerende,
hebbende & gecrijgende, ende specialyck 't voorge-
noemde Casteel, Fortresses, slaven, effecten & gansche
conquesten, alles submitteerende ten bedwangh van alle
rechten & gerechten ~~mede~~ met renunciatie van prochie
van jurisdictie, oock in gevalle van eenigh verschille
ofte questien.

Gevende deselve geconstitueerde mede maght omme die
te doen termineren, decideren & t'eenemaal afftedoen
bij sulcken middel in ofte buyten rechte in omnibus ad
excusionis inclusive, alles zoo de gemaghtigde zal
goet duncken.

Met oock maght omme in ende buyten rechten soodanigh
ende soo veele persoonen met gelycke ofte gelijmteerde
maghten te submitteeren & desleve wederom te revoceren
eenemaal meermalen alles soo volcomentlijck & sulcx &
zoo als 't de gemaghtigde zal gelieven.

Ende oft gevieler dat den gemagtigde meerder oft speci-
alder maght requireerde als voors staet ende den aanclieven
van dien, denselven wilde hij, constitu~~ent~~ hem gegeven
hebben, ende geeft hem bij desen zoo volcomentlijk als off
alles in desen claer ende verclaert ende genomineert.

Versoeckende ende consenterende mij, notaris, hier van
te maacken ende leveren openbare acte dat aldus passerende
binnen Amsterdam ten huize van de gemagtigde op de Coninghs
Gracht, ter presentie van Coert Janss reparadeur ende Jan
Sibranth's sleper, als gets:hiertoe versoght.

Was onders: **HENDr CAERLOFF.**
Coert Janss.
Jan + Sybranth's.
Justus van de Ven. Nots.

In/ margine stondt gelijk als volgt:

§§

On the 4th October 1659 appeared again before me, Notaris,
and the hereafter-named witnesses, Mr Hend. Caerloff, and
declared the tegenstaende procuratie, passed & verleden (?)
on the 15th March 1659, op Mr Jan de Swaen, in allen deelen
te ~~revo~~eren, mortueren, doot ende te niet te doen, alsoo
't effect genoeghsaem is uitgevoert, Ordoneeren dat this
revocatie oock be geinsinueert aen Jan de Swaen.

Actum Amsterdam in presence of Jeremias ~~Prise~~ (Prise?)
and Joannes Paerslaken, as witnesses.

(Sgd) H. Caerloff.
J. Prise.
J. Paerslaken.
Justus van de Ven. Nots.

Hereunder stood also:

On the 17th dito this revocation was served upon Jan de
Swaen by me,
(Sgd) Justus van de Ven. Nots.

"This copy agrees with my Protocol.
(Sgd) Justus van de Ven. Nots."

§§. 14th?. Vide Carloff's Declaration of 12 Oct. 1662.
(which may be wrongly copied). The printed D.A.C.
pamphlet says 4th Oct. If 4th, then date of
service might be 7th?

=====

Agreement between H. Caerloff and the W.I.C.
20th March 1659.

(Annex. O.I. to Further Memo. WIC. to SG.)

Exh. 27th June 1664.

S.G. Lok.Kas. Denmark, 41.)

Copy. (No signatures)

ALSOC de E. Heer CAARLOFF, Menister wegens sijn Con-
 incklijke Majt van Deenemarken, over CABO CORS in Guinea,
 by letter dated 2/12 of this month, written to Samuel
 SMITH, Factor and Opperhoofd of the same place, niet
 alleene ordre heeft gestelt ten eynde de ~~voornoemde~~
 voornoemde Commis SMITH de gemelte plaatse, omme redenen
 in de voornoemde missive geexpresseert, aen den Director
 General VALCKENBURCH, ofte wel sijnen Successeur soo hij
 vertrocken mochte wesen, te behandigen ende over te
 leveren; nemaar oock dat hij daer benevens denselven oock
 heeft gelast sijne coopmanschappen, alsdan aldaar bevonden
 wordende, te beneficiieren ende vercopen, ende 't retour
 van dien met des Comps: schepen onder behoorlijke reci-
 pisse aen hem te senden. SOO belooven wij, onergesch-
 reven als tot de onderhandelinghe met de voornoemde
 CAARLOFF bij de Westindische Compe ter Camer van Amster-
 dam geauthoriseert, salvo arrivemente van deselve Camers
 schepen, aen de meervoorgenoemde CAARLOFF, ofte wel des-
 selfs gemachtigde, te behandigen ende over te leveren/
 soodanich Gout als met de gemelte schepen in sulcken
 gevalle voor sijne reeckeninge sal overcomen. Tot

Marg. Note.

"'tgesublimeerde
 en staet in de
 geteekende acte
 niet."

nacominge van het welck soo ver-
 binden, in qualité voornoemt, alle
 de effecten van de meergemelte
 Compagnie, en submitteeren ons
 dienvolgende in manieren voornoemt,
 ten bedwanck van alle rechten ende
 rechteren sonde argelist.

ACTUM Amsterdam den 20 March 1659.

=====

"Translated from the German."

"Extract from the Capitulation made (opgericht) on the 26th March 1659, upon the gracious command of his Majesty (of Denmark) by his Councillor of the Admiralty, Mr Paul Clingenberg, with Mr Henric CARLOF, concerning the Forts captured from the Swedish African Company, in Guinea.

(Translated from the Dutch copy, being App. ~~Bix~~ D.ii. to Memorandum from Johan P. Silvercroon to the St. Gen. dd. 29th July 1662.

S.G. Loket Kas. Sweden. 38.)

"The aforesaid fortresses and fortifications in Africa, namely CABO CORS, TACCARARI, ANNEMABO, together with the Lodge ORSU, together with the ammunition found therein, and the cannon, shall belong to (toebehooren) his Majesty of Denmark, Norway, etc, in full ownership with all rights and privileges (gerechtigheden) in such manner as (sulcx dat) Henric CARLOF hereby ~~cedes and delivers~~ transfers and delivers (opdragt & overlaet) the same Fortresses to his said Royal Majesty."

Note. This Capitulation was signed, at HAMBURG, by J. de Swaen under the P/A from Caerloff, of the 15th March 1659. Vide Caerloff's Declaration of the 12th October 1662 (p. 5. of typed translation.)

177
Letter. Carloff to Commdr Saml Smit. 3/13 April 1659.

1659.

(Annexure L to letter from WIC to St. Gen.
dd. 3. July 1662.)

Mr Commander, Greeting.

I have much regretted, and am heartily sorry that no ship could be despatched earlier, for the reason that (I) could not come to an agreement with Denmark ~~(?)~~; firstly because it was not known what the result of the second invasion would cause; which has ~~turned~~ out so favourably for Denmark, that Sweden lost several Generals before Copenhagen, that "hij desen winter een generaelen stoorm heeft opgedaan, niet uit syne aproches maer ^{plu} entreprinse, soo de Sweetsche Majt meynde." Meantime Admiral Opdam leijt (legt-~~is~~ lying ~~is~~) in that place with the fleet. Mr de Ruyter ~~(?)~~ is going thither with 48 warships, & ~~4~~ 4 - 5,000 soldiers. Also the Keyzersche and Brandenburgers are now master in the field. The garrison of Bremervoorde has declared itself Danish; and Sweden is even requesting Holland that she may have peace with Denmark. This has so repaired the Danish "Saecke dat nu geheel ^{hi} considerabel worden."

fallen /

I have been continually anxious that YH, according to the letters from the Coast, might have been attacked by the English, as (I) thought that 5 English East - Indian "vaarders" would come there.

I had therefore previously written to YH, that in such a case YH, being in the extremest necessity, should join up (aanspannen) with the Danish allies, the Holland Company.

But now this serves to announce to YH, that not only Denmark "is worden seer considerabel", and that through the great succour ~~of~~ the Keyser, and the Ryck ~~(?)~~ of Duijtslant ~~(?)~~, but also of Holland; His Majesty Royal Majesty has therefore given a Charter to a Company of Glückstadt, and also most graciously recommended me to advise YH - which I also cito do, in order that it may go off by the ship from Delft, if that is still possible - that as this matter concerns two Crowns, YH "heeft wel voor U te zien", to guard the places well, keep good watch, and to keep the gates shut day and night: for good and sufficient succour of two "brave" ships are lying ready to sail with

pon /

180

the first favourable wind, to come to you. This I recommend to YH's utmost ability. Trust neither English nor Hollanders ; and assure JAN CLAESSEN and our people of an utmost wished-for result (uitter maeten gewenste uitcomst).

In haste. Greet Mr Johannes Christiaens, and the friends. Drink my health in palm wine. "De-~~rui~~sehe " De ruische (?) voocht (?) sal haest geworden."

In conclusion, shew and keep courage ; it is all arranged as desired. God be with you.

I remain,

Your always affectionate friend,

H. CARLOFF.

AMSTERDAM, the 3/13 April, 1659.

" Soo dadelijk als ick het Octroy kreech hebbe noch gehastet (?) desen te schryven! If anything happens in my absence, and the ship might still be lying at Delfshaven, Jan Cornelissen will advise more fully (breeder).

Superscription :-

Monsieur le Commandeur
Samuel Smits,
a CABO CORS.

(Translated from a copy in
St.Gen. Loket Kas. Zweden.36.)

1659. (at Groningen)

Copy Letter from Jan de Swaen to H. Caerloff./

dd. Amsterdam, 27th June 1659.

(Annex. X. to Further Memorial, W.I.C. to St. Gen. I. Exhib. 27th June 1664. St. Gen. Loket Kas, Deenemark, 41.)

Amsterdam. 27 June 1659. St Juan.

Sir and Friend,

In antwoord van UE aangenamen dat. 1/11 Courant, hebbe de tweede brieffen op hunne tijt aan Mr van Tets overgelevert.

't is waar dat de Compe 't schip de Beerepoet gecoght, ende het ander in aller eijl toerust. Daarvoor moet de nieuwe Compe niet schromen maer heb selffs des te beter wapenen. Ick maech (make) de minste swarigheid daarin, daer UE de meeste maecht. Alleen dat men ginder maer bequaemelijck magh laden, ende de verdere begrepen desseyne ~~volvaeren~~ volvaeren op slaven noch slaafen handel licken(?) mijnen principale soo see niet gelijckt coopliijden willent ~~niet~~ metten coophandel halen, 't ander zal al gemaecten toeval worden; ende wort bij haar niet vergeten daer sij bij haar fraijen dingen geconcipiert die Ed pennen niet en wordt vertrouwt, maar bewaert tot UE compste.

't en comt gans niet wel dat Mr Joost(sic) ²⁰⁰ lang weg blijft, want wij sullen hier in 14 dagen claar raecken, ende geloven niet dat het drie weecken sal aenloopen.

't meeste daer ick voor vreest is mangel van volck. Tot dien eijnde heb op Hamburgh aen de Ms (?) geschreven, dan kunnen daer oock niet schrap(?) raecken. Jurgen Schroeder had ick ontrent 1 maent gelt mede derwaerts gesonden met respijt van 14 dagen, om zee brieven te hebben, en is nogh niet gekeert.

't schip in't ruijm extra van binnen ende buiten laten voorsien, dat veel zal kosten.

Nu vertrekkende schepen na Spangien gedestineert vast naar Texel, ende blijven hier soo ten halven (haven?) leggen.

't is mij wel leet dat ick geen vrije dispositie ende electie van de schipper, als anders gehadt heb. Van dit felt(?) hem niet wel in. Mist ons ginder de vendentie, 't zal ons veel veraghteren.

Jegens ultimo deses sal 't convoy naar Strant(?) gereet sijn.

A, van Leeuwens vrouw is in't schip gelegen van een jonge Dr (dochter?). Daer en is niet dan van alles gebreukt sonder van diergelijcke volck ontlast onmogelijk sal 't sijn avanceren, ende zoude bij UE geen eer in leggen.

D' aanschrijvinge van H.M. aen den Heer Resident, ende door denselven aen de Staten, van de bewuste zaeck te recommenderen, daar in wort naer behooren gevigilt.

Hebbe van mijn principale sulcken antwoord, oock consent ende ordre tot de tweede equipagie, die niet min dan de eerste sal sijn; maar behout UE dit togh bij hem, want al wat tot nogh vertrouwt is maar passelijk in 't heijn gebleven, ende daer can niet als quaet aen mijne principalen van toecomen. 't is oock de oorsaek dat ick te minder schrijve ij ~~en~~ supetico pardon wegen den hujs off andere ~~en~~ commoditeijt voor U L te vinden; daarin assisteert mijn goede willen voor 't effect.

Hr Commies J. Tets blijft dit opdragen, die twee verstaen malckanderen togh niet met een derde veel minder.

Versorgt soodra mogelijk voor den Commdnt Schipper als anders. D'instructie dient bedaghxaemheijt gestelt wanr hier sult door de monsteringe passeren.

Ick weet dat UE dit nu wat meerder moeijten sal kosten, ~~en~~ De sinnen door de veelheijt ende veranderinge van 't geselschap geoccupeert zijnde, bidde ootmoedighlijck om spoedigh antwoord & blijft &c &c.
(sgd) Joan de Swaen.

"On the opposite side was:" Dat Jurgen niet en verschynt doet mij seer ij patientie. Eer weinigh dagen sal men uit de Sont (?) sonderlinghs hooren, niettegenstaede dat men hier van desen Staet soo cleijn gevoelen. Die sijn mijn pronosticatie.

Superscriptie. Mr H. Caerloff, Ridder tot Groningen.

Agrees with the original letter of date and superscription above stated, now deposited with the Chart. W.I.C. at Amsterdam. Certified by me, in the same City, Public Notary, this 18th April 1662.
(sgd) H. Schaeff.

Not. Pub.

1659.

Bottomry Bond by Johan de Swaen.
Amsterdam, 3rd July 1659.

(Annex. Y. to Further Memorial, WIC. to SG.

Exh. 27th June 1664.

S.G. Loket Kas, Deenemaerk, 41.)

Copy. (Translated from the Dutch)

I the undersigned hereby acknowledge to be indebted to Mr Hendrick CAERLOFF and, by order of Mr Vincent Klingenberg as Director of the D.A.C. residing in Hamburg to have opgenomen the sum of 6,000 guldens over contante pennningen my hetselfde(?) op bottomry ende rechte avonture der zee, to wit, op goods, ship, and gereetschappen thereof, named the "Liefde" on which is skipper or captain, Jurgen Schroder, destined, in the service of the D.A.C., from here to Guinea and from there to St Thomé and from St Thomé to Glückstadt, where the said ship "Liefde" having arrived with the return cargos in hand, and otherwise not, I hereby promise to repay to the said Mr Hendrick CAERLOFF the sum of 6,000 guldens, with interest thereon at 30%. It being expressly stipulated that the aforesaid ~~Hendrick~~ Mr CAERLOFF shall bear (loopen) all risks from perils of the sea and of enemies, stranding and burning, nothing whatsoever excepted. Under pledge of my person and goods, submitting them to the Court of Holland and all laws and judges, Without "arg or list" I have had this written and have signed it with my own hand on the 3rd July 1659 in Amsterdam.

(sgd) Johan de Swaen.

Agrees with the original bottomry bond which was signed as above deposited with the Chart. WIC. here in Amsterdam. Certified by me within the same City public notary this 18th April 1662.

(sgd) H. Schraeff.
Not. Pub.

=====

1659.
1659.

Copy Extract from the letter from H. CAERLOFF "late D.G. of the D.A.C. in Guinea" to Samuel SMIT. dd. 16/26 July 1659.

(Annex. KK.i. to Further Memorial, WIC. to SG. Exh. 27th June 1664.
S.G. Locket Kas, Deenemaerk. 41.)

(From the Dutch)

To Samuel Smith
Commander at Cabo Cors,
the 16/26 July 1659.

Respected, Valiant, Wise, Prudent, Mr Commander,
I have had much trouble about the Guinea places, and the business has been such that I, for YH's own behoof (as being able to obtain no support (hanthouding) from Denmark) had ~~first offered~~ in the first place offered (geoffereert) the places to the W.I.C. After which the matter became of another nature, so that I have conveyed (getransporteert) the places to his Royal Majesty of Denmark who has anew ordered his Admiralty Councillor Klingenberch to provide for (besorgen) the said places.

... although he has never spoken with the said Mr Peter about it, but indeed ===== Vinckel, Lavinkour, and van der Beecken aforesaid, with whom, on various occasions, he, deponent, has been out to purchase cargoes for the prosecution of the said voyage; being also, moreover, ordered by the said Lavinkour, in the presence of Mr Jagger Vinckel, to proceed to Vriesslant in order to purchase some hundreds of sheets (sjaaplaken) there from Geert Beann. This was done by him, deponent, and the said Geert brought the sheets to Amsterdam and delivered to Mr Vinckel and his fellow shipowners aforesaid. These sheets and other merchandise were shipped in the frigate named "Gulckstadt", by which he, deponent, besides Mr Hendrick CAERLOFF aforesaid, made the voyage to Guinea; and there, with the same, captured the Forts belonging to His Majesty of Sweden.

Gives reason for knowledge that he saw and heard all the aforesaid with his own eyes and ears and was present thereto; offering to confirm the same by oath.

Instrument passed in the presence of Francois Rosan and Tieleman Willekens, both Upper Factors, as witnesses. In my presence, (sgd) Samuel Smit.
H. van Gageldonck, Francois Rosan.
Tieleman Willekens.

1659.

Copy Declaration by Samuel SMIDT, made at Elmina
on 22nd July 1659.

(Annex. T.2. to Further Memorial, WIC. to SG. & SG.
Exhib. 27 June 1664.
St.Gen. Locket Kas, Deenemarck, 41.)

On this day, the twenty second day of the month July in the year of our Lord 1659, appeared before me Huybert van Gageldonck Upper Factor in the service of the Hon. Chart. W.I.C. residing at the Castle St. George del Mina, and the witnesses hereafter named, the Hon. SAMUEL SMIDT, also Upper Factor in the service aforementioned, very well known to me, who at the request and requisition of the Hon. Mr Director General Jasper VAN HEUSSEN ... hereby declares, testifies and attests how that he, deponent, in the year 1657 being minded to make a voyage to the Coast of Guinea, was told (aangeseght) by Mr Hendrick CAERLOFF, in the city of Embden, that he would take him into his service. Meantime, enquiring there about the ship's opportunity by which he, deponent, should depart, and about the other ship-owners, he found that the principal, besides the said Mr Hendrick CAERLOFF, were the Hon. Mr Lavinckeur, Jasper Vinckel and Abel van de Beecken; having also on several occasions understood from the said Caerloff that Mr Pater had a share therein, although he has never spoken with the said Mr Pater about it, but indeed with Mr Vinckel, Lavinckeur, and van der Beecken aforementioned, with whom, on various occasions, he, deponent, has been out to purchase cargoes for the prosecution of the said voyage: being also, moreover, ordered by the said Lavinckeur, in the presence of Mr Jasper Vinckel, to proceed to Vrieslant in order to purchase some hundreds of sheets (slaaplaken) there from Geert Oeges. This was done by him, deponent, and the said Oeges brought the sheets to Amsterdam and delivered to Mr Vinckel and his fellow shipowners aforementioned. These sheets and other merchandise were shipped in the frigate named "Geluckstadt", by which he, deponent, besides Mr Hendrick CAERLOFF aforementioned made the voyage to Guinea; and there, with the same, captured the Forts belonging to His Majesty of Sweden.

Gives reason for knowledge that he saw and heard all the aforesaid with his own eyes and ears and was present thereat; offering to confirm the same by oath.

Instrument passed in the presence of Francois Roman and Tieleman Willekens, both Upper Factors, as witnesses.

In my presence, (sgd) Samuel Smidt.

Francoys Roman.

Tieleman Willekens.

1659.

Copy letter from Samuel SMIDT to H. CAERLOFF.
MINA, this 31st July 1659.

(Annex. R.2. to Further Memorial from WIC. to SG.
Exhib. 27th June 1664.
St.Gen. Loket Kas, Deenemaerck, 41.)

Sir,

This serves to advise YH of the state and situation in which we poor and for long months abandoned men now, at present, find ourselves, to wit that on the 16th April we delivered up the Forts at CABO CORS, ANNEMABO, TACQUERARY, and ACCRA to the Hollanders, hebbende daarin gedaen gelijk UE absolute ordre, met sijn eygen handt geschreven, daer nae is luydende geweest.

Hadde wel gehoopt UE meerder diligentie sout in't werck gestelt hebben met ons eenige secours gedaen sout hebben; maar 't schynt, alsoo UE manier is, alle vreemde potentaten te bedrigen, ons, wij verlatene, mede soodanich hebt beloont dat wij alle, soo bij aldien niet beter voor ons leven hadde gesorcht als ghy, op den vles banck soude syn gebraght geweest (vlesbanck = shambles) tenware ons Godt niet genadigh hadde ~~g~~ geweest de gegengentheyt der Hollanders 't onswaerts soodanigh te dirigeeren dat ons op goet accoort hebben onder haar beschuttinge genomen, uyt wysen de ~~z~~ nevensgaande accoort.

Waardoor de honorabel regeringe der Ed WIC in goede dispect is genomen door de Forcen en maght van JAN CLAESSEN dewelke het Fort tot CABO CORS, soodra de Hollanders daerbinnen waren, heeft belegert ende benauwt, dat haer, ten laeste, dwongh het Fort in zijne handen weder over te leveren; gelijk dan oock geschiet is, hebbende JAN CLAESSEN by hem vastgesteld dat alles dat in 't Fort was hem toebehoorden, doordien hem dapper beclaegde dat van AQUAIBA (the native name for Caerloff?) soo deerlijck was bedrogen, hoewel nogh meerder 't gout soo UE toebehoorende soodanigh ontsnapt was dat het hem voor langs toegeelijgent hadde ende niet hadde gedocht dat het hem ontgaan kosten.

Daardoor absoluyt by hem selve besluytende het Fort, met alles dat daerin was nae hem te nemen, te behouden, de goederen, en het Fort weder aan de SWEDEN te leveren. 'Tgeene oock soude geschiet sijn bij aldien maer de minste SWEDEN hier was verschenen; ende nogh te beduchten staet in corte te sullen geschieden, alsoo dien oude NIEMAN, voor een maant, van CORMANTIJN naar Englant is vertrokken om in SWEDEN rapport te doen.

Ick hebbe wel gewent van herten dat een spuijvertie hadde geprospireert om nu mede bij UE te comen verschijnen, dat met legen handen onmogelijk was te geschieden, dogh nae eenige jaeren, soo Godt ons het leven gunt, can gebeuren, en UE dese bovenstaende reeckeninge niet wel gevallt sullen daer alles dan naerder van spreekken.

Aengaende de generale reeckeninge, hebbe ick mede geteekent alsoo weet, door de Extracten maendelijck was accordeerende, ende het geene niet verreekent is, is aen CABO CORS varde gebleven, daarvan Sr CANTER mondelinge zal rapporteren, daaraan mij in afwesen refereren.

Ditto CANTER heeft onder hem aen gout M.11:5:4, om vooreerst, in patria comende, sigh mede te redder om of't gebeurden iemant wat sporrelingh wilde maecken, dat wat aentetasten heeft.

(dan?)

Den rest gout, hondert en twintig marcq, hebbe aen drie goede mannen geassigneert en door den Schipper recipisse doen teekenen; en UE sigh wel instellende, niet tegenstaende ons langen tijt met bedrogh en leugens hebt gepaijt daar satisfactie van begeren, zal Sr CANTER in een bondigh accoordt met UE trede.

Anders sullen voor ons goede naem procederen met de groote beurse, waerop sigh vrijelijck sult hebben te verlaten.

Geve derhalve Hr CANTER, benevens de Ed Hr Coenraet en Hr Hendrick van Heussen, benevens de Ed Heer Nicolaes Blauwehelm, volcomen last ende ordre om met UE te accorderen; ende dat onmogelijk zijnde ende noch verder in bedrogh voort te willen gaen, sullen desen vrienden gesamenderhant voor mijn eer ende reputatie procederen soo lange gelt in pr Casse is.

Daerop sigh vrijelijck zal hebben te verlaten, en Godt bidden UE persoon te conserveren voor onheijlen, 'twelck geschiet van die sigh altijd sal noemen.

Mijn Heer, UEd ootmoedige dienaer,
(sgd) Samuel Smidt.

MYNA, desen 31e
Julij, Ao. 1659.

=====

1659.

193.

Copy letter, Jan de Swaen to H. Caerloff.
dd. Amsterdam, 14th September 1659.

(Annex. W. to Further Memorial, WIC. to SG.
Exhib. 27th June 1664.
St.Gen. Loket Kas, Deenemaerck, 41)

"Copy. Amsterdam, the 14 September 1659."

Sir,

Om den inclosen 't accompaigneeren dient dese oock tot
antwoort van UE aengenaem dato 13e courant op gisteren avont
laat ontvangen.

De doleantie daarin gemelt zal ick, bij UE zijnde, monde-
linge best wederleggen in presentie van luijden hun des
verstaende; en zoo ick mij niet in allen deelen geacquit-
teert, ja veel meer in faveur gedaen hebben als mijn instruct-
ie ofte volmaght mede brengh, zal ick beschaamt blijven.

Doch van UE intentie ben ick wel geïnformeert. 't is
een cleyne danckbaarheijt voor een werck dat bij U L en
zijne mignons jaer en dagh getrosteert heeft zonder vrucht
en met excessive costen, bij mij, in't cort, soo loffelijck
is uijt gevoert, sonder dat er UE voor een ander man
geoordeelt, doch laet dat voor U oude vrienden aen mij de
minste obligatie in extreme blijft.

(sgd) Joan de Swaen.

Superscriptie.

Mr Hendr. Caerloff,
In the house of Mr Schofelos,
In the market at HAERLEM.

Agrees with the original letter of date and
superscription above stated, now deposited with
the Chart W.I.C. at Amsterdam. Certified by me
in the same City Public Notary, this 18th April
1662.

(sgd) H. Schaeff.
Not. Pub.

=====

Copy Extract from a letter from H. CAERLOFF ...
to Jan CORNELISS of Bremen, Bookkeeper.
dd. 1st October 1659.

(Annex. KK.i. (sic) to Further Memorial, WIC. to SG.
Exh. 27th June 1664.
S.G. Loket Kas, Deenemaerk, 41)

To Mr Joan Corneliss.
of Bremen, Bookkeeper,
at CABO CORS.

1st October 1659.

Sir,

This serves to assure YH that I am by no means forgetful of you, but as, since YH's departure, little or nothing has occurred, but only that the W.I.C. has very much threatened (gedreijcht) the ships because they have gone out from Holland, and also, too, are strongly equipping four ships -two from Amsterdam, one from Zeeland, and one from Enckhuijsen. And this is going by a Delffsman. It is not ~~gx~~ advisable (geraden) that the Danish ships die verbeiden.

(What is meant is ~~w~~ either that the Danish ships should not await the others, or perhaps that they should watch for them.)

===== Ibid.)

To Mr Commander Samuel SMITH,
at GUINEA,
the 8th October 1659.

Mr Commander Samuel Smith,

After that etc.

That still 4-5 capital ships are being equipped by the Company before the winter in order to go for (los gaen op) "St Marten" & "de Liefde", as I have advised in my other; Iwelke niet staen te verbeijden Gabor (Gabor?) Cabo de Lopo, Principe. Diecen alle geschouwt, for the order of the W.I.C. is rigorous and serves for IH's guidance.

There is express order from their High Mightinesses to treat the Danish ships well, namely those which are equipped in Denmark by Danish sercants, but they will by no means include these among them.

"Copy Extract from letter from H. CAERLOFF ...
to Joan Christiaensen CANTER at CABO CORS, dat.
1st October 1659."

(Annex. K.K.2. to Further Memorial, WIC. to SG.
Exhib. 27th June 1664.
St.Gen. Loket Kas, Deenemaerck, 41.)

To Mr Joan Christaenssen
CANTER, Upper Factor,
at CABO CORS.
1st October 1659.

Hon. Discreet Mr Jan Christianus,

Having written to YH by "St Marten", hoping that the
same has been well delivered by Mr CRAMER, I desire to
know it has turned out there with the Company who have
very much threatened the Danish ships because they have
sailed out of Holland.

"Copy Extract from letter from H. CAERLOFF ...
to Samuel SMITH ~~at CABO CORS~~ dat.
6th October 1659."

(Annex. K.K.3. ut supra.
Ibid.)

To Mr Commander Samuel SMITH,
at GUINEA,
the 6th October 1659.

Mr Commander Samuel Smith,
After that etc.

That still 4-5 capital ships are being equipped by
the Company before the winter in order to go for (los
gaen op) "St Marten" & "de Liefde", as I have advised in
my other; dewelke niet staen te verbeijden Gabor (Gaboon?)
Cabo de Lopo, Principe. Dienen alle geschouwt, for the
order of the W.I.C. is rigorous and serves for YH's
guidance.

There is express order from their High Mightinesses
to treat the Danish ships well, namely those which are
equipped in Denmark by Danish merchants, but they will
by no means include these among them.

"Extract from the Diary of Jan Valckenburgh (§§)
Dir. Gen. of the North Coast of Africa on,"
(Annex. G.6. to Further Memorial, WIC. to SG.
deld. in, 22nd August 1662.
St. Gen. Loket Kas, Zweden, 38.)

Tuesday 26th March 1659. (§§)

In the morning appeared a servant from Jan Claessen, requesting us not to send any people overland through Cabo Cors, as he had sent his men thither in order to offer resistance (tegenstand doen) to those of the two ships anchored there, if they should undertake to land. Whereupon I have replied that we would regulate ourselves according to such, but that the matter geen last en stout te lijden, as well knowing that the said ships had no such intention, but were destined to Ardra for slaves, and only seeking to sell some goods here in passing.

§§ This extract is so described. But Valckenburgh, as he states in his own Diary, intended to leave the Gold Coast on 8th March.

It would seem that there is a mistake in the year in copying this extract, and that the proper date is ~~1659~~ 1658, and that the extract refers to the two Swedish ships (of the brothers Vos) which were on the Coast at that time and ~~made~~ made an attack on Annemabo (vide 1658.)

[This has been noted under 1658]

All quantities, both powder and bullets, shall be appraised at a certain price and be duly paid for; of which we have bought 1,000 lb at 1 r-angel per lb.

(Note, it is 10,000 in the copy Annex. I. in Sweden.)

The Capt. or Commandant and the Chief Factor, as also all the other servants, shall be allowed to sell for a good and suitable time to proceed home so as to be freed, as far as possible, from misfortune if it may happen that war shall arise against Holland and England; receiving no pay they shall also not be bound to do any service, but receive food and drink free, both here on shore

Articles concluded between the deputies of the Hon. Mr. Jasper van HEUSSEN, Director-General of the Hon. Chartered West Indian Company of the one part, and the Hon. Mr Samuel SMIDT, Commandant, and Johan Christiaen CANTER, Chief Factor, of the Hon. Danish African Company, of the other part.

Firstly.

To dispose, most profitably, of all cargoes which remain, and to transmit, at an opportunity, and cause to come into the hands of Mr CAERLOFF or his heirs, the gold realised from the same.

2.

All servants who are at present in the Danish service, and intend to continue, shall stay in their former ~~can~~ charge provided they receive suitable monthly salary therefor.

3.

Any of the servants, being disposed to proceed home, shall be allowed to depart at a convenient time by the Hollanders' ships, provided that they receive suitable accomodation with the other servants.

4.

All the aforesaid servants present shall be allowed quite freely to bring, carry away, and to use the goods they already have, gold, silver, furniture, chest, clothing, bedding, and everything belonging to them, in such manner as they shall think good, without suffering molestation or damage to the same and, as far as possible, to preserve them against damage by the black inhabitants.

5.

A certain number of slaves, up to ... head, (sic) shall be handed over at the ordinary price commonly prevailing here to wit, one Bende, or two ounces, per head.

6.

All munitions, both powder and muskets, shall be appraised at a certain price and be duly paid for; of which we have bought 1,000 lb at 1 engel per lb.

(Note. It is 10,000 in the copy Annex. T. in **Z**weden, 38.)

7.

The Hon. Mr Commandant and the Chief Factor, as also ~~th~~ the other servants, shall be allowed to wait for a good and suitable time to proceed home so as to be freed, as far as possible, from misfortune if it may happen that war came to arise ~~again~~ between Holland and England; receiving no pay they shall also not be bound to do any service, but receive food and drink free, both here on shore

and also on the homeward voyage, without paying anything.

8. The Danish servants, having any goods remaining, shall be allowed to sell the same freely to the highest bidder, without any molestation or seizure, of anything else being done to the same, as regards the goods of each.

9. These Articles being accepted, this principal Fort at CABO CORS, likewise ANNEMABO, ~~and~~ ACRAA and TACQUERARY, shall then be delivered up and transferred by the Danish Commandant Samuel SMIDT and the Chief Factor Mr Johan Christiaen CANTER into the hands of the Hon. Mr Jasper van HEUSSEN, General of the Hon. Chart. West Indian Company in order to be provided with its garrison and Factors, at the charge of the aforementioned West Indian Company.

10. The said Mr Commandant and Chief Factor shall, for their good affection towards the West Indian Company and by the favour of the same, receive the following:- Mr Commandant, f.5,000, say five thousand Car. gulden; and the Chief Factor, f.4,000, say four thousand Caroly gulden. And the same shall be paid to them here on the Coast.

11. Anyone having petty debts against JAN CLAESSEN, Dahy, shall be allowed to recover them from the gold of JAN CLAESSEN, standing under the sleeping place of the Commandant.

Thus Done, the 15th April 1659, at CABO CORS.

(Sgd) Samuel Smidt (Smith). J. van Heussen.
Johan Christiaen Canter.
H. v Gageldonck.
Francois Roman.

Translated from the copies forming:

Annex. T. to letter, WIC. to SG. 29 June 1659.

(SG. Loket Kas, Zweden, 38.)

Annex. M. to letter, WIC. to SG. 3 July 1662.

(SG. Loket Kas, Zweden, 36.)

Annex. N. to letter, WIC. to SG. 27 June 1664.

(SG. Loket Kas, Denmark, 41)

Rijgsarchief Kopenhagen.

202 b.

T. K. U. A. Nederlanderne A II. 15

[Translated from the Dutch].

Mr Wilre, Praetor.

As we are advised, with faithful hearts & in a friendly manner, by Mr Jan Hussen. Mr Sageldonck & Mr Roman that two Swedish ships were being equipped to come hither with Swedish & English Commissions, we therefore fear that we shall shortly have great disturbance. Mr Carloff, at home, has bravely joined with some English men, among whom Mr den culst Stäwleff, which is very suspicious, & quite of venance (variskel). It is therefore found good that you take in some soldiers coming from Acha for our assistance, as wile be done to night: for (we) would not like to fall into the hands of the English having a Swedish Commission. Therefore keep a watchful eye upon Comantym. We rely upon this & commending you to Gods protection we remain with cordial greetings

Your friends

Samuel Smidt
Joan Christian Canter.

Neither Mr Carloff nor any one has written a letter. We are therefore entirely forgotten which

God forgive.
Mr Roman will come to you early tomorrow, whom you must at once admit

Cabo Corso 18 April 1659.

Copy Letter. Samuel SMIDT & Joan Christian CANTER,
to WILRE. Dd. CABO CORS, 18th April 1659.

(Rigsarkivet, Copenhagen.
T.K.U.A. Nederlandene, A.II. 15.)

Monsr Wilre, Saluijt.

Alsoo uijt trouwer Herten en vrintswyse door den Heer van HEUSSEN, Sr GAGELDONCK en Sr ROMAN synde geadviseert en vericht datter twee SWETSE scheppen waeren geequippeert, om haer alsdan hierwarts te comen, met Sweetse en Engelse Commisie, sullen derhalven vreesen wij in't corte groote onrust hebben.

De Heer CARLOFF heeft sich in patria dapper geconjung-eert met eenige Engelsche, waeronder Monsr Lancelot STAVELEY, 'tgeen gans naerdenkelijck is, ende heel variabel wert bevonden.

Soo is't dat goetvinden, **UL** in't korten eenige Soldaten, comende van ADJA tot ons secours, inneemt, gelijk ~~XXXX~~ hiermede deese nacht sal geschieden; want niet graeght in der Engelsche handen, hebbende Swetsche Commissie, souden vervallen.

Hebt derhalven goet waekent oogh op CORMENTIYN. Daerop ons sullen verlaeten, en **UL** in Godes protectie bevelende, blijvende naer cordiale groetenisse,

U.L. d. w. Vrinden

(sgd) Samuel Smidt.

Joan Christian Canter.

De Heer Carloff off

niemand heeft een

letter geschreven. §§

Sijn derhalven geheel

vergeeten. Got beetert.

Monsr Roman sal morgen

vroegh bij **UL** verschijnen,

die cito moet laeten

binnen coomen.

(sic)

CABO CORS, ~~deesen~~ 18/April 1659.

§§ According to this letter, then, Smit had not received Carloff's letter of 2/12 March 1659 when he handed over C.C.C. & the other fort's to van Heussen ~~on~~ under the Agreement dated 15th April.

1659.

Copy Declaration, dated 1659.

(Annex. K. to Further Memorial, WIC. to SG.
held in, 22nd August 1662.

S.G. Loket Kas, Zweden, 38.

and

Annex. R.1. to Further Memorial, WIC. to SG. (2)
exhib. 27th June 1664.

S.G. Loket Kas, Denmark, 41.)

(Translated from the Dutch)

"We the undersigned Factors, Sub-factors, and Assistants in the service of Hendrik CAERLOFF, declare and attest that the Commandant and the Upper Factor have been ~~compelled~~ perforce compelled (because Mr Caerloff did not keep his promises) to quit and make cession of (afstant doen) of the Forts under Caerloff's authority (gebiedt) to wit; CABO CORS, ANNEMABO, ORSOU, and TACQUERARY, through the manifold insolences and threats of the Blacks; as is clearly to be seen from the following Articles.

- 1) Firstly, Hendrik CAERLOFF promised the Blacks to send four ships with cargoes annually, from which the Blacks should have their Customs, as was done in the time of the Swedes.
- 2) We have on three occasions (tot drie tochten) received letters from Caerloff with promises that he would send us ships, but, nevertheless, have not obtained one, and there is still no probability of any coming for a long time, so that the said Caerloff only treated Commandant SMIDT and Upper Factor Johan Christiaen CANTER with lies and deceits.
- 3) And as the Blacks are extremely covetous and avaricious by nature, and did not have their usual profits from the Commandant and Upper Factor like as from the Swedes because no ships came from Caerloff, so everyone can well imagine how our Commandant & Upper Factor, as also we, were plagued and tormented by those ignorant heathen, and what difficulties we had with them; some of which we shall relate, should anyone come to say that our Commandant and Upper Factor had done wrong.
- 4) The Blacks, at last perceiving that they had been entirely deceived and imposed upon by Caerloff because he did not fulfil his contract, began very much to hate and despise us, and daily to plague our Commandant and Upper Factor with threats; and although they had always, hitherto, quieted and

stayed them with extremely large presents, yet at last, they no longer being willing to be pacified plainly told us that they desired the Swedes back again and, as is sufficiently well known to everyone on the Coast, we, in case the Blacks had begun to undertake anything, would not have been able to make the least resistance, for we had neither men nor victuals.

- 5) The principal Black with whom we had to do is named JAN CLAESSEN DAHY, under whose authority (gebiedt) the village of CABO CORS lies, and the said Jan Claessen would have enjoyed most of the profits if ships had come from Caerloff.
- 6) With this Jan Claessen, Caerloff made and entered into all his agreements and contracts, and as the said Jan Claessen could no longer tolerate those deceits and impostures of Caerloff, therefore he and his people began to treat our Commandant and Upper Factor with every insolence, which, indeed, were not tolerable for Whites; but we had to endure everything with great patience, as will be related here in more detail.
- 7) This Jan Claessen Dahy, Braffo of FETU, is very rich and powerful; indeed he is not only the mightiest man of FETU, but of the entire Guinea Coast. He rules the entire country and kingdom, so that the King has nothing whatever to say: yes, he sets the King up and deposes him as he has the mind. And as regards the presents, income and privileges of the King, those Jan Claessen receives, and gives as much of them to the King as he pleases. This Black, therefore, is absolute sovereign there, and our Commandant and Upper Factor had to do with no small fry (vogel).
- 8) The Blacks became so malicious and evil that they began to refuse foodstuffs for our gold. At first we made our complaints to Jan Claessen, but got little hearing.
- 9) Also the said Dahy's people treated our slaves very hostilely with blows and beatings, indeed wounding them mortally, for little or no reason, chiefly on their coming to fetch water, which Jan Claessen's people would not allow, and which, necessarily, we had great need of for our sustenance; yet they treated them very badly and improperly. And when our Commandant resorted to the said Jan Claessen with complaints and represented to him how our slaves were being so pitifully treated by his people, he laughed and gave this reply, "I thought your slaves had more strength and face", so that he gave no hearing at all to our Commandant, and his people were in the right in everything. Then we perceived that everything was being done by his order.

- 10) Further, the Blacks became so excessively daring that daily, in the evenings, they would come and pass by and round the Fort, dancing and crying out at the Commandant, "You Catsjoor! Rascal! Calebackers! Caitiff Caerloff!" and a hundred similar words of abuse, against which our Commandant dared not say a word.
- 11) Jan Claessen as also the FUTTUS, seeing that there was no probability of ships coming from Caerloff and perceiving that our Commandant and Upper Factor only paid them ~~them~~ with some trifling "dashes" or presents, and were trying to stop doing this, were no longer pleased and would listen no longer to it and trusted our promises and talk no more.
- 12) Therefore they said outright to our Commandant and Upper Factor, as well as to us, that they were resolved to hand over the Fort again to the first coming Swedish ships; ~~for~~ previously, on the arrival of two Swedish ships, shortly after the departure of Caerloff, relying upon the fulfilment of his promises, they had at that time refused to do. And although the two Swedish ships - which came on to the Coast a month after Caerloff's departure, and did not know of this work of Caerloff but were very amazed and surprised that they had been thus deprived of their Forts and places, and having enquired and learnt how matters stood - resorted to all means to get the Blacks on their side again, yet the Blacks would not hear anything at all about it, because of the agreements entered into with Caerloff, which were still so recent, for Caerloff had then departed scarcely a month. *which*
- 13) Indeed, in order to bribe the Blacks, the Swedes offered them one entire ship's lading in order to get the Fort back again; but they could get no hearing, because the Blacks thought and firmly trusted that Caerloff would have fulfilled his agreement without fail.
- 14) When the Swedes perceived that they could effect nothing by their promises, they thought to obtain it by attacking it by force, which they did, for they came with both their ships before the Fort at CABO CORS and stoutly bombarded it. But seeing they could not effect much with their firing, they raised anchor and sailed before another small Fort, called ANNEMABO, which they thought to capture, for they landed a party of men thereabouts; but they were stopped and driven back by the Blacks there, because we had all the Blacks on our side, and as they had first placed those Forts in our hands, they wished to keep the same for us.

15) Notwithstanding this, these two Swedish ships nevertheless remained cruising on the Coast for two or three months to see if they could not effect something in course of time; but at that time everything was too recent, for the Blacks relied too much upon Caerloff's firm promises.

16) And when these ships saw they could get nothing at all to come right, they therefore proceeded to Ardra where they remained for more than four months, so that seven months began to elapse, in which time there could certainly have been a ship or two from Caerloff, which the Blacks often said to us; and then they began to rebel and to threaten us daily with the Swedish ships.

17) But the Blacks did not know that those two Swedish ships had lain so long at Ardra, but learnt it at last from one Louys Dammaert, Factor in the service of the Holland Company at ACCRA, who had been carried by force to Ardra by a Castillian, but had escaped from this Castillian by a strategy.

18) Then the game started and the Blacks began to hold up their heads and to threaten and torment us. Indeed they were so embittered against us that they resolved among themselves to send some people to Ardra and to inform the said two ships that they were now disposed to help and assist them if they would return, in order to deliver the Fort of CABO CORS, with the other forts, into their hands again, and to expel and drive us out of them.

19) By the grace of God we prevented this plot (aanslag) although with heavy and great expense, so that they did not go to Ardra. But we were nevertheless not without suspicion and great fear; so we were always in a state of a thousand uneasinesses, anxieties and fears, which truly was not pleasant, as everyone can well understand.

20) Also Jan Claessen began to practise his tyranny and was so stout and unashamed that when any English ships were on the Coast he came to borrow gold from us, which we at first refused, but he thereupon treated us with such threats that we had perforce to hand it to him. Indeed, he said it must be absolutely fine gold and not Caerloff's. All which we had to look upon with friendly eyes; and with that gold he carried on his prohibited trade (Chineserye) with the English, and we had not a word to say against it. And he never gave the gold back to us, nor did we dare to speak to him about it.

21) When our Commandant and Upper Factor bought any goods from ~~axxhip~~ any ships in order to make a little profit upon them (to which they had been authorised by Caerloff because they had not been supplied with any goods) and Jan Claessen did not participate in it and they did not give him a share in profits with them, then Jan Claessen forbade the Blacks to do any trade with us or to buy any goods from us; and then we not only had to sit there with our purchased goods, but Jan Claessen came and compelled us to advance as much as his share amounted to, from our own gold, and to bear the risk of it. The

22) When there were any small or big disputes between our own people, and the Commandant had punished and settled them as the circumstances required, this was not sufficient but Jan Claessen then came with his supreme authority and punished them in the gold purse as much as we could bear, without respect of persons, indeed even up to the Upper Factor; which was not to be tolerated.

23) Jan Claessen also said that Caerloff had received quite 500 lbs of gold as his share, and therefore he sustained and calculated that the remainder which was still here was for him and his share. He therefore forbade us, and indeed expressly on the heads ~~of the~~ (open hals) of the Commandant and Upper Factor, to send any gold home.

24) And in order to carry this out with assurance and precision, he had the gold chest carefully examined every other day in order ~~to~~ always to know accurately how much gold we had in the chest. Against this we had nothing to say, nor even to show a sour face, or he threatened to take the gold for himself.

25) Whenever Jan Claessen pleased, he sent ~~us~~ to our people and had liquor, yes gold and whatever he pleased, demanded from them, and if this was refused him he threatened to drive away those who refused it him. And Commandant Smidt could not say a single word against it but had to let everything pass in silence in order to give him no reason to attack us, which was his only object. And so that crafty Black tormented and plagued us in every kind of way in order to attain his object.

26) Our slaves he employed absolutely for his own work as he pleased without letting any of us know about it; indeed drew them entirely to himself so that neither our Commandant nor Upper Factor had any command over them. If we wished to punish them for it, he took them under his protection. So that they and we must entirely obey him, which was no more than being absolute sovereign over us and commanding our people; which grievously vexed us.

27) The poor soldiers who live sickly and miserably in this country are allowed to do private trade (uit te chinenen) in the English bottles with the liquor that they bought from the ships. This Jan Claessen would not permit, but appropriated that privilege for his wives and no one else.

28) See here how very much our Commandant and Upper Factor and we were tributary to this Black, and how far he had brought us under his slavery, because he latterly kept so close observation that no one of our people, not even our Commandant and Upper Factor, might go out of the Fort for an hour or a half, by canoe or on shore, but one had first to inform Jan Claessen and have his permission and consent; and FETU, where his dwelling is, is more than four hours from the Fort CABO CORS, where our Commandant and Upper Factor reside. Also the greater part of our people saw the great authority and power this Black had over us, to our very great vexation; and we considered among ourselves in what a wretched state we were and whether it was tolerable.

29) Jan Claessen being in the fields to sow his corn, had purposed, when the sowing time was over, to come and take up his fixed abode by us on the beach, in order to take further proceedings with us, of which we were apprized; which certainly did not please us.

30) At last Jan Claessen could no longer tolerate and suffer us, for, as previously stated, he told us outright and without simulation that as soon as he but heard that any Swedish ships might appear he then desired to wait no longer, but would deliver the said Fort, and the others, into their hands; and what was still in them, in cash and goods, take for himself for they belonged to him alone, and that Caerloff had already long ago carried off his share of them. This aroused no little consideration among us, and indeed caused us to be on our guard; for because he feared that we should seek in some way to get out of his hands or another to get out of his hands, he allowed us no liberty, and had us completely spied upon, in order to be able to regulate himself accordingly.

31) As the tarrying of the ships lasted too long in Jan Claessen's opinion, he entered into a conspiracy ~~with them~~ against us with the English, who then had three ships on the Coast. This, then, completely opened our eyes, because we then saw that such great clouds of misfortune were hovering over our heads; for we saw that we had been sold, and that the handing over thereof would be entered upon within ~~the~~ a few days. We then decided, under the stimulation of this, to think

of some means of escaping the peril and to save and preserve our lives and goods as far as possible in order not entirely to fall into the hands of that barbarous negro who would have treated us as people of experience can well imagine, because he and other negroes were so embittered against us, and he knew how he could treat us when we were still (so to speak) at liberty.

32) We also saw that we had been wholly and entirely abandoned by our Principal, Hendrik Caerloff, and, by the "Coninck Salomon" and "Eyckenboom" which had now just come out from home, we had received no letters nor any news from Caerloff, nor the least instructions how we were to regulate ourselves in such important affairs, and to be able to pay the negroes anything.

33) After the arrival of those ships namely, "Coninck Salomon" and "Eyckenboom", the Commandant Smidt was summoned to FUTTU by Jan Claessen, and then the negroes said that they now clearly saw that they had been deceived by Caerloff because by whatever ships, they heard no news from Caerloff much less ships; wherefore Jan Claessen became so angry that he abused the Commandant as a slave of Caerloff, and consequently made a claim upon the Commandant, for it wanted but little for him to have laid hold upon his Honour. Yet by much begging and praying, but chiefly by promising much, he at last let HH go free. Are these not sufficient reasons for seeking liberty?

34) The great familiarity which Jan Claessen always had with the English caused us to be sufficiently assured of his intention and meaning, and what he had in mind with us. We therefore had to use every effort to think of some means of saving ourselves.

35) That Jan Claessen has had it in mind to hand over the Fort of CABO CORS, with the others, to the English we had been well assured, and afterwards learnt it from the ACCANISTS and CaboCeros, and then he would not only have robbed and deprived us of the cash which concerned Caerloff but also our own, and have totally ruined us and turned us out naked and poor. And if we had said the least thing against such injustice it would easily have cost us our lives, which then undoubtedly would have ensued, for it is very well known how such barbarians treat Christians on such occasions.

36) And because, in this situation, we were not stronger than 33 Whites altogether (the Commandant & Upper Factor included) with whom the aforesaid ~~places~~ four places had to be occupied namely, CABO CORS (the chief place), ANNEMABO, ORSSOU, and TACQUERARY, so that at CABO CORS we had no more than 15-16 men (if we reckon all of us together), indeed

less rather than more. We therefore wish to say that we could in no sort of manner have withstood the force of Jo Jan Claessen; as afterwards sufficiently appeared, when we handed over the Fort to the Hon. Gen. Chart. W.I.C., what game Jan Claessen carried out and did, although contrary to right and reason.

(N.B. This ~~Memorial~~ ~~was~~ Declaration was therefore drawn up after the end of May.)

37) Now while we were much occupied together in devising, considering, and thinking of suitable means to escape this great peril both to our lives and goods, for we could well reckon how it would have gone with us if we had fallen into the hands of the English or Swedes, these, God Almighty, who never forsakes those who put their trust in Him, has been pleased to provide.

38) Namely, so it is that the Upper Factor, in the name and by order of Commandant Smidt, went to the Castle St. George d'Elmina in order to go and greet the General, Mr van Heussen, and to learn whether any letters had come by the "Eyckenboom" which (as previously stated) had just arrived from the Fatherland; but he learnt that there were no letters nor any signs from our Principal, Hendrike Caerloff, about which we were very surprised, and not a little, but most highly, grieved.

39) Moreover, the General, Mr van Heussen, then made a proposal to the Upper Factor to hand over, under reasonable conditions, the Forts, as we could no longer hold them, to the Gen. Chart. W.I.C., and to place them in His Honour's hands. This the Upper Factor undertook to bring to the knowledge of and to place before his Principal, the Commandant, and then together to consider and resolve what we had to do, and to let the General know our resolution.

40) So we well and ripely deliberated and reflected upon the aforesaid Articles, and having well considered and looked into all the difficulties (if we remained longer). Thereupon the Commandant and Upper Factor together devised and concluded to take into consideration the good offer of the Hon. General, Mr Jasper van Heussen. And so it is that we, together with the Commandant Smidt and the Upper Factor have found good to accept the said offer, both through the good affection which we feel towards their High Mightinesses the States General and the Chart. W.I.C. and also because they have formerly been the lawful inheritors and possessors of these places, and principally with the view that those should not fall into the hands of foreign nations.

(other)

41) Accordingly, on the 16th April 1659, the Commandant and Upper Factor placed in the hands of the aforementioned General, Mr van Heussen, the aforementioned places CABO CORS, ANNEMABO, ORSSOU and TACQUERARY. May the Almighty grant their High Mightinesses and the Honourable Company much good fortune and prosperity with those places and that they may possess the same in peace and quietness and govern them with good success.

We, the undersigned, all jointly and each severally, give this testimony, declaration, certificate, and attestation, at the request, instance and requisition of our Commandant Mr Samuel Smidt and Mr Johan Christiaen Canter, Upper Factor, without any simulation, inducement or persuasion, like as we hereby testify, declare, certify and attest on our manly honour, we being well acquainted with the impertinent and intolerable insolences and vexatious command and supreme authority of Jan Claessen, Dahy, and how we could no longer tolerate it and thought of all means to release ourselves from it, and how he tried to draw the gold and goods to himself, as is pertinently related in the above forty-one Articles, so that our Commandant and Upper Factor have had to think of some means so that we should escape that great peril and should not fall into the hands of those barbarous negroes or into those of the Swedes or English, who would have deprived us of our own and treated us in such a way as we leave to every one to consider; so that the escaping from it was the best for us.

Wherefore we attest and declare that the Commandant, Mr Smidt, and Mr Canter, Upper Factor, according to the contents of these forty-one Articles, could no longer retain the said Forts and were obliged to quit them because Caerloff did not keep his promises, and not one ship came, for the Blacks would, in a short time, have attacked us, so that necessity has persuaded and forced them to the handing over of the Forts. Indeed, had not the offer of the General, Mr van Heussen, been made we should have had to leave the Forts alone standing, and only preserved and taken with us as much as we could.

Finally, we, deponents, declare all this to be the truth, and are also prepared, being requested thereto, to confirm the same by oath, and to repeat and renew the same before all Lords, Courts, and Judges, if there should be need thereof.

ACTUM the (sic) anno 1659, at the Castle St George d'Elmina.

Signed: Factor Dirck Dircksz WILRE/ Factor Lodewick Coppin/
Bookkeeper Johannes Moonen/ Factor W.J. Gout Cuijl/
Sub-factor of Cabo Cors, B. van Groenensteyn/ Sub-factor
Joan Ernst Cristoffel Brueser.

=====

"Copy translation of the Letter from JAN CLAESSEN, TAY, dated FETU, 29th May 1659, written to the President and Directors of the SWEDISH AFRICAN COMPANY."

(This copy, in Dutch, is an enclosure to a Further Memorial (short & only a reminder) from Silvercroom to the States General of 9th December 1662. The copy letter is in the same handwriting as the Memorial, which contains no reference to the letter.

St.Gen. Loket Kas, Zweden, 38.)

It is doubtless not unknown to YHH. how basely I was led around (omgevoert) last year by CARLOF and his people; he who ~~had~~ had previously deceived all Swedes, and the Company's own servants. But after I had heard the grounds of it, and that he was Danish, it was not to be remedied.

Only after the Hollanders had taken possession of the Castle at CABO CORCE in April, have I at once attacked the same by force, and, after a month's blockade, regaptured the same from them; also besides, demanded from the Holland General the money which the servants of CARLOF had handed over to him (toegestelt hem). But this time (reyse) I could not get possession of it, as he represented that he must keep it in his hands for the Company's claim and satisfaction against CARLOF.

If the Hon. Company's last ship had come hither 3, 5, or 6 months ago, it would have been in my power to hand over the Castle and other remains (reliquien), as the Commr. NEUMAN will have been able to report to YHH more fully.

Our King, I, and other Cabéciros wish that within the next 12 months some ships might come here on YHHs' orders; and YHH will please to be assured that our King, I, and other principal men and Caboceros are, and will always remain YHHs' affectionate friends and servants.

The Castle CABO CORCE and what is on hand therein, in slaves and otherwise, I shall and will preserve for YHH, and, if YHHs' ships and orders come, at once hand over and cede the same to them. And for all the trouble and expence incurred, I claim and desire nothing else than that my outstanding monthly Custom (Costuimmaanden) and other customary privileges (gerechtigeden) may be paid to me, calculated from the time that the Hollanders took possession of the Castle. With which etc.

Datum, FETU, 29th May 1659.

The Company's and YHHs' always affectionate friend and servant,

(J.C.) JAN CLAESSEN TAIJ.
(T.)

1659.

Deed of Cession and Transfer (Cessie en Opdragt) of the COMMENDE beach, TERRA PEQUENINE, and the appurtenances thereof, made by the King or Chief (Opperste) of the District AGUAFFO, for the profit of the Honourable General Chartered West India Company.

WE, AMASY COAVRY, King of AGUAFFO or Commende, AFFERRE TAKY Tiamy, AQUACON FERRE TERRE QUAUW Braffo, together with the further Caboceers or Chiefs (Hoofdlieden) of the District AGUAFFO or COMMENDE, situate in Africa on the Coast of Guinea, greet and make known to all who shall see or hear read these presents, that notwithstanding that it was allowed by us, in the year 1641, to the Honourable Director General Jacob RUYGHAVER, for the behoof of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands, together with the Honourable Chartered West India Company, to erect a Lodge at SMALL COMANIJ, with promises that from henceforth for ever we will not allow or suffer that any House, Lodge, Fort or Fortification be erected in or upon our country by any other Nation besides that of the aforementioned Lords States General and their Chartered West India Company, and that the enemies of them the aforementioned Lords States and their Chartered WIC shall also be our own; now, over and above, by this further instrument, not only once more confirm the same, but also say (as it was understood by us that by the former was only meant the place of SMALL COMANY, where at present those of the Hon. WIC. have a Lodge standing) that, for the prevention of disturbances should they come to arise as the English Nation has very urgently sought to be allowed to erect a Lodge or Fortification at TERRA PEQUENINE, we have amicably and in friendship, without the persuasion of anyone, contracted and agreed with the Upper Factor Hubrecht van Gageldonck in the name of the Honourable Director General Jaspas van HEUSEN, for the behoof of their High Mightinesses the Lords States General of the United Netherlands together with their Honourable Chartered West India Company in the manner following:

that we, both for ourselves and our successors and descendants, have hereby ceded and transferred (overgegeven en opgedragen) into the hands of the said Jaspas van Heusen for the behoof, profit, and general advantage of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands together with the General Chartered West India Company the whole of our beach

from ~~de~~ El Mina westwards up as far as to the river
of CHAMA, or the territory of the King of JABY; and
from the territory of JABY or the river of CHAMA,
eastwards down as far as to ~~de~~ El Mina especially
with the Jurisdiction over the same, and all rights
and privileges & gerechtigheden) appartenant to the
same, like as we hereby transfer and cede (overge
geven en opdragen) the same, once for all and from
henceforth and for ever as aforesaid, without reserv-
ing to ourselves as regards either ownership or
jurisdiction any right action or claim whereby we
could afterwards be at liberty or that we should
have the power or authority to allow any other
Nation or peoples which or whoever they might be,
to carry on trade at any towns or places there or
to build houses lodges or forts, or even to land or
to do anything that might be inconsistent with this
and curtail this right acquired by their High Might-
inesses the Lords States General of the United Neth-
erlands and their Chartered West India Company, and
which would prejudice them in anything of which they
are empowered to dispose herein, or against that
which would deprive them of what they have possessed
by inheritance for ever; in which we promise faith-
fully to assist and support them, for we make absolute
cession of, and renounce our right to the aforesaid
beach and the appurtenances thereof without by any
deliberate or thoughtless means reserving or retain-
ing to ourselves anything to the prejudice of this
deed of cession and transfer; and in pursuance thereof
we shall allow a Lodge or Fort to be erected at TERRA
PEQUEENINE or other places according to approval or
pleasure, without further consent therefor being sought;
but nevertheless on the condition and stipulation that
there shall be paid and satisfied by or on behalf of
the said Netherlands Director General in manner as
heretofore the Ships-gifts upon homeward ("retour")
ships, and for the annual feast, and over and above
further pay for the above-named benefit a sum of
sixteen bendas gold once; which we, upon the delivery
of our hostages and having taken the oath for the ful-
filment of the aforesaid, hereby acknowledge to have
well and duly received and to have been paid the same
to our satisfaction and contentment, so that with respect
to which we have nothing further to claim nor
will later by other ways or means claim nor permit to
be claimed on our behalf. In witness whereof we have
signed this with our own hands, after the contents there-
of had been clearly read aloud to us. (Done)

*express or
benefits
benefits of
credibility*

Done on the 8th day of the month September of the year of the birth of our Saviour Jesus Christ 1659, in the town (vlek) GREAT COMMANY.

This is the mark of X AMBRAGRY
ABAU. Capt
at Ampeny.

This is the mark of
X AMASY COAVRY.

" " X ARAN (Aram).
Caboceer (at
Ampeny).

" " X AQUA ACON.

" " X ANCOMMANCO.
Caboceer

" " X ANCOMA EDU ACON.

" " X ASSA. *Caboceer*

" " X ASIAQUE.
"Velt Overste"

" " X SAY. *Caboceer*

" " X AUSY MARINIE.
"Grande"

" " X ABEE COFFU.

" " X ^{DE}AQUENJASA.
Braffo.

(sd) Jantje Singes.

Mr Hubrecht van Gagaldonck Upper Factor, Christiaan Blank Auditor, Willem Hodders Factor, of the Garrison; Wouter Coccus Factor at Small Company, & Mr Johan Cortwyk Surgeon, all in the service of the Hon. Gen. Chart. WIC. declare, testify and attest "op haar manne waerheyt" in place of solemn oath which they are at all times ready on being requested to do and take, now truly, in their presence, all that which is contained and inserted in the foregoing Deed of cession and transfer was negotiated and passed, and indeed particularly and specially that the aforesaid writing, at the request of those by whom it is signed, was settled and pertinently recited and put before them before the signing, which they said was in accord with their meaning, and to be their sole wish. In witness whereof they have signed the same in our presence, like as we do this, in confirmation of the of the truth that everything passed in our presence, on the 12 day of September in the year of our Lord 1659.
(sd) Hubrecht van Gagaldonck / Christiaan Blanke /
Willem Hodders / Wouter Coccus / Mr Joan Cortwyck.

W. I. Vosproy de Stakke

(Translated from copies in WIC. no 1162; G. 222. and WIC. 122., where that copy alone contains the sentences which have been underlined.)

Copy also as enclosure to letter from WIC. to SG.

"see 6 Sept 1692"

St Gen. 5/88

1659.

Protest from Joost CRAMER, Director of the D.A.C.
11th October 1659.

(W.I. Verspreyde Stukken, 1162, pp.461-466)

Joost Cramer, Director Commandant of the
Most Serene & Mighty Prince & Lord, Frederik
the Third of Denmark & Norway, and his Chart-
ered Danish African Company,

contra

The Hon. &c, Mr Jasper van Haussen, Direc-
tor of the U.N. and its Hon. Chart. W.I.C.

Whereas Mr Hendrik CAARLOF, after Capitulations made, by
command and with Commission from His Majesty the King of
Denmark & Norway, in the year 1657 proceeded to this Coast of
Africa and this Gold Coast Guinea in order to bemagtigen and
intenenen the Royal Swedeish Chartered Company's possessions
(as now being enemies of His Majesty of Denmark) and fortress-
es, as CABO CORS, ~~XXXXX~~ TACCORARY, ANNEMABO, and the lodge
at ORSOU; in which, with the help of God, he succeeded, and
made himself master of the same. When, nevertheless, the
said Mr Caarloff had a great desire to be able himself to
report these his uitrichtinge to His said Majesty, he there-
fore quickly made ready to voyage thither, and appointed
Samuel SMIT as Commandant over the aforesaid fortresses con-
quered and captured by him. Samuel Smit having taken the
oath of allegiance to H.M. of Denmark, he, ~~an~~ being authorised
by his own Royal Commission, handed over the said fortresses
and lodge to him to hold, protect and govern for His Majesty
of Denmark's service.

Now after Mr Caarlof had arrived in the Elbe at Glückstadt
(Gulck) he had at once made known his verrigting to His Maj-
esty; which was very satisfactory to him.

As, now. at that time, Almighty God had reconciled the two
Crowns of Denmark and Sweden and granted them peace, there-
fore the envoys of the two Crowns of Denmark & Sweden were
in conference on various occasions over this matter, which
lasting for a considerable time, everything finally broke out
into a rupture and new hostility.

Therefore H.M. of Denmark requested my humble service, and
the Capitulation made with Mr ~~Exria~~ Caarloff was not only
renewed, but the Chart red Danish African Company was ~~A~~
authorised. And also he favoured me with a new Commission
to proceed hither as quickly as possible to release (ontslaan)
Mr Samuel SMIT from his service and oath, and, as Director
Commandant, to govern and protect the African Forts captured
by Mr Caarloff; which I ~~humbly~~ have humbly endeavoured to
fulfil, and as soon as I saw the opportunity, to proceed on
the voyage; which God has also most speedily furthered.

1
Upon my arrival here I have leant with great onlust the
outrouwe meined of the said Samule Smit who, upon ontydig
& false aangeven of the Ministers of the Hon. Chart. W.I.C.
has treacherously handed over and transferred (opgedragen)
the Forts and places entrusted to him by H.M. of Denmark;
who still besitten the same, except the Fort CABO CORS which
was taken away from them again by the Blacks, although with
great loss; whereby H.M. of Denmark, my gracious King, has
been placed and geraakt in great damage and schimp before
the whole world.

Therefore I have, in the name and on behalf of the said
H.M. of Denmark, my gracious King and Lord, desired, ver-
~~inwriking~~ bally, in writing, and openly to protest again-
st the aforementioned Chart. W.I.C., YH. as Director General,
and all its servnats about all suffered violence, damage,
~~and~~ costs and schimp; also so far as His said Majesty's
Forts and places shall not be restored again within 14 days;
about all others toe en opgevallen in whatsoever manner or
wise they may have been done; likewise about everything
that may have been done, said, or written, injurious to
His said Majesty.

Dated in the ship "St Marten" lying in the roadstead of
CABO CORS, this 11th October 1659.

(sgd) Joost Cramer.

Authority, dated up supra, signed by Joost Cramer, to
E. Henning Albrecht, Upper Factor; Jan Cornelissen, Bookkeeper
General; and Gabriel Hopffer, Assistant, to proceed to the
Castle St George d'el Mina and there, after reading the same,
to hand over the above Protest to Mr Jasper van Heussen,
D.G. of the U.N. and the Chart. W.I.C.

Certificate, signed by the above, dd. St George d'Elmina
11 th October 1659, that the above Protest had been read
and served as above.

Reply and Counter-Protest from Jasper van Heussen
to Joost Cramer, Director of the Danish Company.
22nd October 1659.

(W.I. Verspreyde Stukken, 1162. pp.466-475.)

Jasper van Heussen, Director General, on
behalf of their Ho.Mo. Lds St. Gen. of the
U.N. and their Hon. Chart. W.I.C. over the
North Coast of Africa,
contra

The Hon. etc, Mr Joost Cramer, Director
Commandant on behalf of the Most Serens Mighty
Prince and Lord, Frederik the Third, King of
Denmark and Norway, and his Chat. Danish
African Company.

Replying to YH's written and verbal Protest made to us on
the 11th instant, we deny, and expressly say that it is not ~~xxx~~
true, that we have brought to ourselves the places CABO CORS,
TACCORARY, ANNEMABO and the lodge ORSOU upon a ontydig and
false aangeven, as Mr Director Commandant Cramer, for weder-
zijts opwekkinge of onlusten, calls it; vermits nu, noch
nooit, bij the said Mr Commandant, or any one else, zal kunnen
worden gedoceert, ja, dat eenig geweld, schade, kosten, schimp,
or however it might be called, is bedagt bij ons, veel minder
in het werk gestelt.

But, indeed, on the contrary, that we have always tried to
let the Danish servants, our allied friends in these regions,
obtain all possible favour, help, and support, as will appear
from the evidence (proeven), en soude sulks nodig agte, veel
satisfactie konnen geven that we have brought CABO CORS,
ANNEMABO, TACORARY, and the lodge ORSOU -by means of voluntary
opdragt & inruiminge upon their own request made by those to
whom those places had been entrusted by Mr Hendrik Caarloff
in the name of H.M. of Denmark, and were having authority over
them- again under the gehoorsaamheit of the old and lawful
~~xxxxx~~ Lord and owner (who had been versteeken therefrom for so
many years through the unlawful possession of others, as the
Commandant sufficiently knows). This we do not deny, for
every one having the power is at liberty to do this.

What Mr Commandant Samuel Smit, to whom the aforementioned
places were entrusted, has done, does not concern us, and we
leave that to his verantwoording.

That the Fort at CABO CORS was evacuated (ingeruimd) to the
FUTUS on bondige conditions (mits ons wederom zonder aan
eenige andere natien te gedenken te zullen transporteeren),
this was done at the FUTU's -and principally Joan CLAESSEN's-
own request for the prevention of further bloodshed; wherefore
that is without prejudice to our first right of by purchase
(kooprecht), as it was done at his own request after the vol-
untary transfer in the month of April in this year, and after

the purchase and placing in possession, in full ownership.

In the month of August 1638 the place CABO CORS and the beaches thereof were transferred and sold by the King and Caboceros of FUTU.

The same was also done about ANNEMABO in the month of March 1624, by the Braffo of FANTIJN, named AMBRO.

And in August 1642, the entire beach of ACRA territory by OCKYN, King of ACRA; for that which they have received to their satisfaction.

And as regards TACCORARY, being situate under Lower or Nether ANTHA, it has always, from olden times until now, stood under the fort at CHAMA; and having rebelled against us, by the ingeven of others, has now, ^{also/} by lawful ~~means~~ means been brought into subjection to us.

By all which clear proofs of our upright and dearly bought possession of the said places Taccorary, Annemabo, and lodge Orsou, we are holding them, and we shall endeavour not only to keep them, but also, for the service of their Ho. Mo. Lords St. Gen. & their Hon. W.I.C., to maintain and defend them against every one, whoever it might be, who should seek to attack those places.

Therefore we do not doubt that the Director Commandant Cramer will find himself mistaken in his Protest, and convinced of our innocence, so as to desist from his entirely unfounded opinion and wrongful claims; unless the seeds of discord get the upper hand with him, which we will hope not.

<sup>two
alines/</sup> We therefore beg and request Mr Commandant, for the common quiet of the country, ^{also/} not only not to charge us with such frivilous and untrue accusations, but to refrain from claiming restitution of the places Taccorary, Annemabo, and the lodge Orsou; ~~but~~ also to refrain from (sig mijden van) any contracts or engagements with the FUTUS about any possession of the Fort at CABO CORS and its beaches; yes, indeed at all other places where their Ho. Mo. Lords St. Gen. & their Hon. W.I.C. have any ownership and right to the beaches. And ~~also~~ not to do anything which might in any way tend to the hindrance or damage of their Ho. Mo. Lords St. Gen. & their Hon. W.I.C., in order to prevent disturbances and difficulties which would arise thereout.

For, upon ~~his~~ doing the contrary, we should, according to our bounden duty betragten the gevoeligheid thereof; as ~~not~~ not only CABO CORS but the other places aforementioned are the property of their H. M. L. S. G. & the H. W. I. C., and we shall never "desist" therefrom unless our Principals (who doubtless have full knowledge of what has occurred) are pleased to order otherwise.

^{ector/} Ende schoon wij door behoorlijke middelen en niet bij extorsie onder onze Directie ten behoeve van Haar Ho. Mo. & de Compe, niet zonder derselve grootte schade & kosten van WIC zijn gebragt, en derhalve niet kunnen bedenken wat passie den Dir heeft vervoerd ons met den naam van valsheid te betigten, en de Ministers van Haar H. M. & their Hon. Coy, doch onverdiend, is noemende; en genoegsaam als met het zwaard

in de hand (als of we had caused H.M. of Denmark any quetsinge van crimen) ons comt begroeten; from which clearly appears the Commandant's disinclination to practice any friendship neighbourly friendship and alliance. We shall, however, on the contrary, if no further offence or hostility is done to us, only try to observe all neighbourly and mutual affection, and that which is necessary for us to answer for, which we do not doubt on the Director Commandant's part also. But, on the contrary, if anything should be done to us contrary to this our sincere and honest meaning, we conclude by way of contra Protest that we shall be guiltless of all disasters, injuries and "intressen" which might arise thereover.

I conclusion we ~~beg~~ respectfully beg YH henceforth to avoid all disputes, and to the veiled threat that if the places Taccoray, Annemabo and the Lodge at Orsou were not restored to YH by us within 14 days you ~~x~~ intended (vermeind) to proceed in another manner, as YH with this will perceive our intention, we beg you to declare whether you are disposed to maintain peace and friendship, or whether, to our regret, we shall have to effect (richten) something else, against our will.

Given in the Castle St. George d'el Mina in Guinea, the 22nd October 1659.

(sgd) Jasper van Heussen.

Authority, dd.ut supra,sgd by van Heussen, to Francois Roman Upper Factor, with two witnesses, to proceed on board the ship "St. Martin" at present lying in the roadstead of Cabo Cors, there to read and place in the hands of Joost Cramer, Dir. Commndt. of the D.A.C., the above Protest, and to make written report thereon.

Signed

Certificate of reading and service of above Protest, /on above date on ship "St. Martin" by Francois Roman, and Lieve Leendersen and Willem van Schendel.

"Extract from letter from Dir. Gen. Jasper van Heussen
dd. 10th December 1659."

(1st § of Annex. A.3. to Further Memorial,
W.I.C. to St. Gen. Exhib. 26th June 1664.
St. Gen. Loket Kas, Deenemarke, 41.)

Maar echter nietemin niet tegenstaande dat U Edele A. als
boven gesegd mijn soo hoogh sijn recommenderende het onder-
houden van goede en vaste vrintschap, wil immers niet ge-
dencken noch gelooven dat UEA begeerte sal wesen dat men daar-
inne sal continueeren met degeene der geallierde van onsen
Staat soo hier te lande sijn, noch souden mogen comen, dewelke
daervan, tegens de redelijkheid ende billigheijt aen U. Ed. A.
trachten alle bedenckelijcke afbreuck toetebrengen ende haar
Possesseurs te maecken, door het ophitsen ende toedoen der
Swarthen, van de plaetsen ende landen dewelcke U Edele A. uit
cracht van Coop, als mede vrijwillige opdracht sijn toe-
behoorende: in voegen de Hr Joost Cramer, op de naam van Sijn
Majesteyt van Denemarcken Commissie, is doende, ende daardoor
sich possesseur, tegens ons gedane protestatie, van den Bergh
CONGH heeft gemaeckt, ende Deensche vlagge -alwaar de vlagh
van onse Staet heeft gewaeijt en noch behoorde te waijen-
tot ons groote spijt ende spot, laat waijen.

In 1659

Note. For further information of occurrences/between
Joost Cramer & Jasper van Heussen, vide:

1st ~~xxef~~ complaint contained in letter from WIC. to SG.
dated deld. in, 31st January 1664, (St. Gen. Liassen W.I.
5782.) and,

Reply to 1st complaint contained in extract from letter
from D.A.C. to King of Denmark dd. (Glückstadt -Aitzema)
29th January 1664, O.S. (SG. Loket Kas, Denmark, 41.).

Both these documents are translated and typed under
1664.

Extract from "Die Africanische Landschaft Fetu",
by W.J.Müller.

(p.11) As ~~then~~ Carloff now, after the business done, was ~~ix~~ minded to sail back again he entrusted the Command to Samuel Schmid. The latter, in the night of 15th-16th April 1659, surrendered to the Hollanders not only the above named Castle at CABO CORS, but also other Danish fortifications and places, such as Annoma-Bo, Tacquerari, and the lodge at Orsu, without the knowledge & consent of his Majesty of Denmark & Norway or of his chartered African Company. As soon as the Fetus perceived this, they blockaded the Cabo Cors Fort, and with great speed also came so far that they got possession of the Trade- or Ware-House (which lay ~~gerat~~ under the Castle building). The Hollanders found means to meet this mischief. They filled glass bottles with powder and hung burning fuses to them. When these flasks of powder were thrown down from above through the gaps, amongst the naked fighters, they suffered much injury from the burning powder and exploded glass. The FETUS were therefore obliged to evacuate the warehouse again. But they nevertheless continued the siege until the Hollanders were compelled to surrender the Castle, by agreement, after a siege of six weeks. The Fetus lost many men in the siege.

(p.19) FRIEDERICHS-BERG, which bears the name of Frederik the Third, King of Denmark & Norway, is the chief and principal trading place of the Royal African Company trading in Africa. It is situate quite close to the sea, so that one can throw a stone from it into the sea. It is not much more than a musket shot from Cab Cors. The height of this hill is about 300 good steps, not perpendicularly but reckoned in paces, which I have measured quite ten times.

In the year 1659, this hill was granted to the Danes by ~~ix~~ the Fetus to be built upon and fortified as they pleased, as may be observed from the following account.

When, in that year, 1659, after the surrender of the then Danish Castle at Cabo Cors, the Royal Company's ship "St Martin" (afterwards named "Sophia Amelia") and the ship "Die Liebe" came to Guinea, the authorised Danish Commandant, JOST CRAMER, of Lidan in Schwabenland, applied to the FETUS, firstly to Joh. CLASSEN, that as the Castle had been treacherously handed over to the Hollanders by Samuel Schmidt, without the knowledge or consent of His Majesty of Denmark & Sweden or of his chartered African Company, that they, the Danes must be admitted into it again. This, Johan Classen wished to take into consideration until the arrival of another ~~shu~~ Danish ship. As it was concluded from ~~this~~ that Jan Classen had called upon the Swedes to come back again to Guinea, the Danes, in order to obtain a permanent footing on shore, bought the before mentioned place, in the name of the King of Denmark and of his chartered Company, from the FETU King, paid for it, and entered into possession.

(pp.16-18) The original Swedish Forts were not long in Danish possession. The old published accounts say that the Dutch Gov.-Gen. Jaspas van Heussen made Samuel Smit believe that Denmark had buckled under in the war against Sweden, & that Fdk.III with the whole Royal family had been carried to ~~Sweden~~ Stockholm. The reason for that no doubt was that the Gov.-Gen. produced evidence that Carlof had disposed of his booty in Holland, and as he alleged, with or without better knowledge, that the former Swedish forts & lodges had likewise been sold. In any case Samuel Smit, with his people, evacuated Carolusborg on 16th April 1659, & the Hollanders took possession of all the 3 fortified places which Carlof had captured from the Swedes. After Smit's "Capitulation" Carlof was paid 130 Marks gold, in compensation by the Holl. W.I.C.

The Danes had already begun the construction of a fort near by Capo Corso, somewhat easterly, on land at the village Quegva, where the Danish lodge lay. The Company sent out two ships & trade prospered. The foundation stone was laid in 1659 by the Danish Governor, Jost Cramer, & the fort was named Frederiksborg. The Fort F. lay $\frac{1}{2}$ mile East of Capo Corse on a hill which 100 years later was still called "the Danish Hill". The inhabitants had ceded the hill, the village Quegva and the surrounding land for ever, and the Commandant Jost Cramer effected an Agreement with the English whereby the Danish right to the place was secured.

In the course of about two years the fort was completed. The FETUS had loyally helped in its construction.

The village, Quegva could muster 400 men capable of bearing arms.

The following extract should come before the above:-

(p.16) On the reports of the overthrow of the Swedes on the Guinea Coast, & the increased authority for Danish trade and navigation out there, energetic steps were taken, on various sides, for the establishment of a great Danish Guinea Company, and it was founded in 1659. The slave trade was to be taken up, partly, following the with delivery of slaves from Guinea to the Spanish colonies in the West Indies; but also with an experiment in the same direction to South America. The financier, Jens Lassen was the moving spirit in the formation, and, later, in the work of the Company, which got full wind in its sails at the Peace of Copenhagen in 1660, when the Swedes ceded their rights in Guinea to the Danes.

Swedish
example

Copy of an unsigned, undated letter found in ~~the~~
Rigsarkivet Copenhagen. T.K.U.A. Nederlandene A.II. 15.
T.K.

Hoogh Edele Heer,

Mij is met groot verwondering, van de Minister van Sijn
 Cong. Mayst. van Dennemarcken voorgedragen, hoe U Excellentie
 aldaer bij de Tractaten van Hoogstgedachte Mayst. soude
 hebben te kennen gegeven dat ick met de Westindische Compaee
^x deeser Landen over het Casteel en annexe Forten in Guinea
 (voor deesen bij mij met hoogst gedachte Conincklicke
 Commissie veroverd) sulcken voegen soude sijn verdragen, dat
 ick deselve aan de gedachte Compe soude hebben getransport-
 eert.

[nu?]

Ru is sulcks, dat ick naer het innemen, niet alleen
 alle vlijt hebbe aangewendt, om deselve plaatsen voor Hoogst
 gedachte Mayst. te conserveren, tot dien eijnde bij de
geallieerte, des nodigh sijnde, weel (wel?) assistentie is
versocht, maar nooit het minste deel dieswegen gecontract-
eert, veel minder getransporteert.

Ja, het isser soo verre af, dat ick ooit sulcke gedachten
 hebbe gehad, dat ick niet alleen deselve Staatsen bij eene
 pertinente acte sijn Conincklicke Majsts. hebbe getransport-
 eert, maer oock den Opper Commiss Joan Christian CANTER,
 die het met den Commandanten heeft overgelevert aan de West-
 indische Compa, in den Haage gevangelic daerover doen
 inbrecken. Oock dieswegen van het Hoff Provincial aan den
 Hoogen Raadt geappellert sijnde, verclardt dito CANTER dat
 niet alleen de minste intentie is geweest, door het innemen
 der Compe volckeren, de plaatsen van Sijn Cong. Mayt. te
 ontvremden, maer dat oock dieswegen geen transport offte
 eenige acte mede is gemackt; in voegen UL (~~is~~?) neffens
 gaande Notariale Attestatie breeder blijkt (n.o.r.).

'T welck is de eigentlijcke waarheit die U Excellentie
 tot haer Gouverno hebben willen adviseeren, gelijk oock
 hiervan copien aen de Deensche Ministers mede is gegeven.

Blijvende etc.

Note. The writer of the above is quite evidently Carloff
 x then in Holland, and it is probably addressed to
 Klingenberg, (or orther Director of the D.A.C.)

D

Volckemburg's Diary

1659.

Jan. 2 - Feb 28.

1659.

Extracts from the

Diary of Justice General Jan Val. Kumburgs [Slovenia]

(2 Jan - 28 Feb 1659)

Kruson Furnice 90 81

[A very deplorable paper fragment, very difficult to read & many Translated from the Dutch.] illegible words, sentences.

Jan 2. (Thurs) Received letter from Lopper Factor Roman at Prida that he had shipped 300 kg of 1/4 gold by the boat, as ordered. He reported that the English had not yet agreed with the Accidents about the matter price. The reason was that there were big differences among the Accidents about one of their own countrymen named Suboa who is seeking to improve himself by force as Captain of Camanikin, against which the English man is also opposed. He shall learn the outcome of this in due course. Upon this information decided not to alter the price list except for iron which was previously fixed at 14 p. per bundle.

At midday arrived here the Danish Lopper factor Jan Gustafson (another, sent by the Danish Commandant) Smith making known that he had received report from Tactetary that 2 large Swedish ships were ordered before Rowing; ~~and~~ therefore was at a loss to know how to act without his assistance. To this was replied that in that case it would go badly, but he could rely upon it that we had not heard the least thing about it. Here a Danish consular in only a humorous; but we should make careful enquiry about it for our own information.

In the evening sent factor Jacob van den Heyden back to his factory at Comany with orders to look after the interests of the Co.

Also wrote to the factor at Turnose to do all in his power for the improvement of trade. By [preserving] all the balances among the vessels by his good intervention; sending back 2 Rattages from that country after presenting each with a cloth. . . .

In reply to his letter about the good situation in Georgia, Factor Finthorn deuffels was only ordered to do his duty for the continuance of the same & the maintenance of trade.

Sent to factor Hardenback at Rowing 23 1/2 lb "limon past" with orders to make all possible progress with the fortification so that by his diligence that work, which through the carelessness of the dispatched men had ceased much trouble, might be entirely completed.

Jan 3 (Fri)

At midday the Danish factor Jan Christian Carsten - who came here yesterday, after being informed that we had had been heard at Cabo Cons about Sunderland ships were only tomorrow - returned earlier.

Upon Factors Fageltoner & Pommers arrival here from Monroe & Patia reporting everything was at their facilities; but because of the intense disputes among the Accommités themselves no agreement had yet been made by them with the English about the price of their newly arrived goods.

In the evening sent back to their country the passengers from Sacorde who had brought us presents, giving them, in return, an Abraham clock, with which they left, when sales first.

Jan 4. (Sat)

In the evening the boat arrived here from Monroe & Patia bringing the gold from both factories namely: Monroe Mk. 68-1-0 $\frac{1}{2}$. Patia Mk 49-7-9 $\frac{3}{4}$.

Jan 5 (Sun)

Received letter from factor Dyck at Aken reporting the arrival there on the 2nd inst of the ship "Graf Sime" which also had not heard of any ship on the Wunderland coast. Therefore informed Commandant Smeide at Cabo Cons of this, for which he thanked me very much.

In the afternoon received letters from Factor von Utyck at Skona reporting that yesterday evening had ordered there the ship St. Jean & a small English ship Sara... sailed from Taggard 9 months ago, which had called at all trading places from Cabo Palma to Osama & at none of them had heard of any ships, Sunderland, Danish, Yakel or other nations. The remarks about the Sunderland are therefore in lonely ground last.

Today... our Accommités have all gone together to Fulle in order to settle some disputes which they have about a debt which with the Abraham house about debts, so that they may have a safe passage through the Abraham bay country.

Jan 6. (Mon)

The ship Paaf Sime, skipper Oufgent Udelids arrived at Skona.

At the same time received advice from Factor Handerband at Baldy that... great progress was being made in the madony work there...

1659.

Valckenburg's diary (contd)

Jan. 7 (Tues).

Jan. 8. (Wed)

To day some Accanists came here, greeting us in the name of their Captain, & saying they were still engaged in making the paths to Acamae safe which were continually stopped by the Abrambouse because of the debts that they claim from the Accanists

[Under this date is set out in full an ordinance regulating the amount of subsistence [Kostgeld] (dated 1 Jan 1659) to be paid to all the officials at Elmina & on forts, their boys, & the Co. slaves

The rates varied from 3 engels gold to 2 engels gold per month. The ordinance also provided that whereas agreements & alliances were now & then made with the natives of the Country, & it was often advisable to obtain hostages for the further assurance thereof, factors in charge of such hostages should pay them subsistence at the rate of 2 engels monthly for each.]

Jan. 9. (Thurs)

Jan. 10. (Fri)

Received letter from Factor Hardenberch at Boutry to say that one of the batteries of the work there had still to be built $\frac{1}{2}$ y foot higher, & this he hoped to complete shortly.

Factor Rocloff Dyck reports from Axem that disturbances might arise between the peoples of Axem & Borneu [Abetso] over the manslaughter of an Axem man by a Borneu, a long time ago for which they will not give satisfaction, Forde. Otherwise everything is well there

This afternoon appeared a servant from Jan Claesson, greeting us, over some difficulty he had with the Mynse people. He was at once given contentment about it as being of no importance. The servant related that the Accanists were formerly engaged with the Abrambous to settle their dispute . . .

Jan. 11 (Sat)

There appeared the Captains & Caboseros of El Mina, or Hans Rapose, an inhabitant here who had stayed a long time at daciu & there had seized a canoe with a cow belonging to Ampa the King of Sabor's brother, which was done without the knowledge or consent of us or of his Caboseros. Therefore Raposa was condemned in a penalty of one bend's gold, for the behoof of the community & he was further ordered to settle his dispute with Ampa.

Jan 12. (Sun). At midday Sub-factor Juanvan von Sitten arrived with letters from Upper Factor Georgdemer [For Remer] that something was used but that had was of a standard because of the disputes distributed among the Alcaldes there & at Potosi.

In the evening sent Juanvan von Sitten to Geulig as Factor in order. Factor Kardenberck after he had thanked our dear lodge & its officers went to him, to purchase here a new in order to be employed at Oruro

Jan 13. (Mon)

At a meeting of Council the following changes in the personnel were made. Consequent upon the departure of Factor Geardemerk to be stationed at Oruro Erasmus & Roman.
Factor Rudolph Dyck " " Oruro
Factor Jacob von Santderst " " Oruro

Factor Woldemar Schaefer was at Cabo Apolony to be factor at Oruro with the supervision & direction of Cabo Apolony, under in charge of an Assistant -

Jan 14. (Tues)

Roman was ordered to hand over Alta to Santderst next month.
 Ordered here from Cong Assistant Jansen Eberbosem, who sailed out with us in 1689 of rank increased his salary from 12 to 15 gulden, & ordered him to go & take charge of the factory of Apolony or Jumoree under the supervision of the Azem factor Schaefer, for which he was to be very suitable because of his good understanding with the Alcaldes.

In the evening sent Resident Eberbosem to Oruro with a Commission for William Schaefer & the ordinances about substitute money, & discussed administrative him, Schaefer, so to compare him self in his his new office as to merit promotion Recepten; especially to grant help from private trade & to present to buy others; further to take good care especially for the trade at the lodges of Iguira & Jumoree, which are placed under his supervision, may increase for the prosperity of the Co, & to maintain good on his course with the inhabitants.

Jan 15 (Wed) In the morning early five courses of the inhabitants departed from here for trade at Potosi & Popa

A messenger from Pampa [brother of the King of Siberia] arrived in afternoon stating that he submitted his claim against Rapote to us & the Caboceros of Summa

Also

Valckenburgh's diary (contd.)

Also appeared Juboa, late Captain of the Accanists at Cormantien with his brother Coffy the present Captain of Accoe Anim principal Accanist there, each presenting us with a goat; moreover representing to us that he, Juboa, having departed out of Accania to the seaside against the will of the Caboccers, would now be under the necessity to return there again to give them satisfaction as they were keeping all the paths closed on that account. This was the truth & that Galis's faction could not be effected without something. They therefore requested our assistance towards it by advancing them ^{HC} from him goods on credit to the value of 2 Marks gold. He would repay the same out of the new Ships Gifts & monthly customs money, & cause so much gold to come down out of Accania as had never been seen.

To this I replied that many Factors, & I myself, were about to depart so that this could not be done; moreover that a man who gave credit to his friend, made an enemy of him, & besides only disturbances came from making advances which we would not like to see & very earnestly sought to prevent. Wherefore we sought to be excused from such.

To this they rejoined that we were quite right, but as they were very embarrassed they therefore requested us to sleep on it to night.

Jan. 16 (Thurs)

Juboa & other Accanists of Cormantien ... was written yesterday appeared.

[3 illegible lines] ...
... to have to allow 2 Marks & kendas, for which presenting to Captain Juboa a half-serge, & to Capt Coffy & Accoe Anim each a carpet they departed with great contentment: Juboa promising that as he was now going to Accania, that when though all the paths might be closed by the war, he would there make every endeavour to keep the path to Cormantien open. It was however understood that this credit was nothing else than ^{that} their own monthly money which they are accustomed to draw from the Co from time to time, had been given to them in advance.

Factor Roman arrived from Mouree, very sickly, on our summons.

Jan. 17 (Fri)

At midday sent upper Factor Roman back to his factory Adja & ordered him to obtain for us samples of all the East Indian goods that are brought & sold by the English.

1659.

In the evening sent by the host of Page, Wald staves to Gunsby to pass the batteries of the smaller fort Redolym . . . recommending Federer von Slettem to get on with the work as the waters were acquired here.

Jan. 18. (Sat.)

In the morning Federer von Hertenberg advised here from Barby having been out over the lodge & is apparently about due [to Van Slettem] & expects that the staves were completed except for some feet, & therefore the waters could be spread steadily. Federer Rodolf Dyck reported from Pozem that . . . an Azem woman had been murdered at her farm between Azem & Caba Tarp punctas, which of which the Amthemans were accused. About this the Amthemans were asking permission to take revenge upon the Amthemans; but he replied that the murders would be caught by our soldiers. He made known that by a letter of the 11th inst. he had been ordered by the Dowry Government in Smidde to advise him of the arrival of any Dowry, Suleicht or other ships. But as this was a matter which could not be done without my order, he therefore asked for instructions about it. This manner of a thing does not please us, & it will be pointed out to Smidde on a suitable occasion.

There returned from Sabat the Enegys who had been sent by the Community here to the King & Coleston on their journeying us in their names. They said that they admitted the murder of a Mygase in Redolym committed by Amromebo but that it was not their intention to do it to any Mygases but to injure the Fantigase. & a warlike had been made because of the darkness of the night, & as he & several others as 2 others had been killed prisonerly; & declared their war they, but the Fantigase had done this when they intended to attack steadily. They therefore requested that all the Mygase might be summoned up from Amromebo so as not to be involved in the disturbance, as he would certainly seek his revenge at that place for the murder committed - according to our judgement; and in so far as concerned the States of the Co. he would undertake to take them unprovoked, & would take like them, as had been said to his charge.

As since 1st Jan the Enegys has been suffering at a standstill the reason for which given by the Amromebo, and the stipules among themselves

[5 lines illegible] . . .

undistinguished . . . they had all been summoned to march to their quarters the Tuykens, & that before they did this not one man

man would have passage or liberty to trade; whereupon, summoning me of Jan [Eastern] Straits, he conferred the same & declared that his motion was very diligently understanding to present such, when by order of the Rulers who were unwilling to leave the sea-side, but that the Accoan's King & his quarters [Ruler], without the help of the men on the sea-side, would not be able to withstand the Tuyfens, & would not listen to it at all. Whereupon a general Standstill of Trade is to be feared again.

In the evening appeared the Accoan's Captain who had departed to Futu, on the 5th inst. to make some disputes with the Abrahamites, reporting that all difficulties about the supply of the passage had been removed. He said that the Accoan's King & his great man [Ruler] had made a demand of 2 1/2 hundred gold from the traders settled at atle t'el Mnia, some of the bonds from there at Cabo Congo Monse, Adia & Comanbin to which I represented to the Captain that I understood that the King & his great man had called them up & that he should tell me the truth about it, as an opinion was that he was designing it. To this he replied that he had guessed in that that they expected that with so much gold as stated above, to be paid from the expectation that was perceived against the Tuyfens, although they much fear the contrary.

Jan. 19 (Sun)

— During to the departure of Uppen Factor Steenmans, the Port Sub. Factor William van Scheffel is appointed to the vacant office of Port-keeper at a salary of 50 guildens per month. — In the evening the Captain of the Accoan's appeared & stated that some Rulers had come from Accoan, reporting that the Trade had again been set free by the King & his Elders [Ruler noblemen]. It is scarcely to be believed that this should be true, but time will show.

Jan. 20 (Mon)

In the forenoon receive letters from Factor Sol at Craa, dat 10th inst. reporting that the Engels again intended to build a bridge there, as it to be seen in his letter as follows: —

Hon. Respectable Uden's like President & Uuy den Vout Sir. I am sending this immediately by special Convoe as I have not said until the ordinary monthly Convoe, in order to inform Yo Thom what has happened here namely, that I am told, as the truth, by one St Jago who is one of the chief men [Opposition] on behalf of the King & who reports that & with whom I am in good confidance, & who is well disposed towards our nation, that the Engels nation are trying, & to that end have already asked the King

King at Great Accra to be allowed to establish a lodge or fortification here & to drive trade here. This establishment would be made at a certain point where in former times the Portuguese have had a residence which up till now has remained demolished. This place is at a distance of 2 musket shots [Koff slagen] from this lodge. And in order that this proposed exploit might the better succeed without hindrance a Black is being employed to carry it out. For Today is the 3rd day that this Black has been staying at [Great] Accra & presumably it is to be feared that the King is deliberating with his Councillors about the proposal. Upon the return of this Black I shall endeavour craftily to obtain exact information about the success of it, for which I believe I shall find a good opportunity. If I learn anything important I will not fail to communicate it to Yr Honr.

Mean while whatever Yr Honr may consider about it I will act according to your wise & prudent advice. Remaining &c,
Yr Honr most humble servant Isaacq Sol.

Herewith the 10 Engels gold, the balance on the closing of my accounts
Accra 10 Jan. 1659

upon this report - which by the Negroes' neglect has been 10 days on the way, whereas it ought to have come in 2 days - I have at once summoned the Councillors who are here to hear their advice what were best to be done about it for the hindrance of the English whereupon it was by common consent decided that there was no remedy or means against it but that every thing that should be undertaken to prevent it would be lost labour if the Negroes should be inclined to it because on being requested they, through avarice, will be ready to receive another nation & to give them a place there. Wherefore it is considered to be only necessary & reasonable to tell the King that whereas he had handed over the trade to us alone for one benda per month & now had brought in another nation besides us, we also would receive that benda, if the English were again allowed trade there; in order to see whether this would scare him to keep them out or not. when it could be further resolved whether anything better could be done, or left alone. All which being heard by us we found good to reply to factor Isaacq Sol at Accra, & for his complete information to order him as follows: -

Mr.

Co will lose its possession without having any right of action about it; & if no violence is to be expected they will allege a voluntary abandonment against us, wherefore we accordingly recommend & hereby officially command you to do your duty & to give us a pertinent & if necessary a speedy report of what occurs so that we can be most attentive to the service of the Co. For if it comes to the worst we shall carry out the law of retaliation & place a lodge at Biemba under their noses, for which they would have little remedy. This you can also certainly say to them if it comes to conversation. We greet you & commend you to God.

The Protest referred to in the foregoing letter reads Verbatim as follows:-

Joan Valckenburgh, Director General over the North Coast of Africa "etc" on behalf of their High Mightinesses the Lords States General of the United Netherlands together with their Chartered General. W. I. C. & in their names, Isaac Sol Factor at this place Africa

contra

N. N. of the English Nation.

[Note. The above draft Protest which was to be signed by Factor Sol, is in identical terms as the Protest of Valckenburgh, when Fissal, made to John Jad, then at Biemba dd 9 October 1650, & served on John Haldenore there on 19 Oct 1650 [vide Typescript Note book (5). sub anno 1650. pp 99-100] except that this draft Protest also refers to that previous one of 9 Oct 1650.]

With all which instruction, which is sufficient to give an intelligent man knowledge of affairs, we trust that Sol will know how to act in the best interests of the Hon Co, at least until we can make further provision about it if necessity arises; although the matter is so situated that the English are cannot be kept away from there against the will of the Blacks; which will cause us little injury & only in some thin damage.

Im

In the forenoon appeared the Cohoon of Umuia to consult with us how to proceed against the King of Saba on the manslaughter by one of that King's people of a Frangise in Robb's of Pinnamabo upon intervention being delineated & concluded the request of the King that it might be sealed amicably. . . . It was decided to demand from the King 5 large beads of gold in satisfaction & to advise his ally dele for the returning, to Chama, to be brought into the river there.

Jan. 21. (Tues). In the evening went to Factor Freem at Company to proceed to Chama at once to take over that lodge from Abisstant Stembaunt who was to come here in order to be sent to Quiver. . . . In the forenoon the Accounting appeared only to visit us; again requesting an advance on credit upon this being summoned to Accompt; saying that Key had obtained leave to stay. But we believe it will be found otherwise, or at least that it will not end with so little difficulty.

also visited Eden from the Factor at Company reporting that the lodge had been transferred to him & requesting a case of medicine knives & 2 cases of half blades - which were he sent to Wabara.

Jan. 22 (Wed) As evening came Eden from upper Factor Remum at Adia reporting that Factor Jacob then Sandvort was long the with the country sickness; & that the hate had with the England & with us was almost entirely at a stand still because of the internal dissensions of the Accounting; which only 4 months receded for the whole month. For Captains, Coral, & Abbe Paas, & asked to be supplied with Flints, Flax - but these have being got, which that it might be satisfied with Calders clerk, -

- A servant of Jan Chatham Reden arrived asking for the amount of a woman long at Umuia. The woman, returning the debt, was placed in custody.

In the evening visited how Factor Royley Dyck & William Schoor reporting that staying long was worse at Preem & that the Factories & dependents had been duly Remitted they have found [by the summer to the factory] according to the documents handed down.

At the same time receive a letter from Boatley in which Factor Van Stellon reports that he expects that the work done would be completed by the 25^{inst} . . . & that 3 marks gold had been received above this amount.

1659.

Jan 29. (Thurs). In the forenoon all the Accanists appeared making known that the Caboceros in Accania had closed the path (which we had already observed through the great decline in the receipts during this month) & desired that they should leave the sea side for the defence of their country a let trade rest, or else give pay them $2\frac{1}{2}$ hondas gold. As they found this difficult they therefore asked us to contribute 9 Engels towards it. As this is a very frivolous matter for an experienced person, in which an ignorant one could easily make a mistake we therefore replied that we could not entangle ourselves in the affairs of their country, & that they could pay what they thought good: ~~How~~ We also knew well that the Chiefs there did not want their money, but their persons for the defence of their country; that if the path from Accania could remain open for such a small sum of money we knew that it would not be closed, for such important matters were not done for such a small amount; & it seemed that what they wanted was money for their journey & that they were trying to deceive us. But as they persisted in their request, with their usual fine words I allowed them the 9 Engels, not on account of the path, - so as not to be troubled any more under that pretence - but as a present in token of our kindness.

At midday reciev'd letter from upper Factor Roman at Adia with which he sent the dead body of Factor Jacob van Santvoort who died there last evening . . .

In evening reciev'd letter, by Asst Steenlandt, from Chama, in which Factor Froom reports that he has taken over the drage with its appurtenances . . .

At the same time saw a small ship, about a mile to the West of this Castle, flying English flags & sailing eastwards: apparently a slaver destined to the Beight.

About midnight Preacher D^r Johannes Schulpener died. Got rest his soul, & ours when we shall follow.

Jan 24 (Fri) In the morning the Norm American Captain approved with his people being so that since yesterday they had decided that what we thought about their departure to Americ was true & that their Cabotiers did see probably desire that they should leave the sea-side but when the ship would undercover to pass it & to that end they are proceeding to Fuller unmistakably. To which I replied that yesterday when we upon the de same thing to them it had with been unknown to them, unless also but that they, waiting the 9 signals for my money for the journey, had not dared to say so. Whereat they laughed, as they are accustomed to do & took leave saying that they would return in a few days.

Wrote Factor Mastery van Hardenbroek ^{yesterday saying} that a ship had passed by his ledge at Company & we did not doubt he had communicated with it. . .

Jan 25. (Sat) In the morning early we had letters from Factor Mastery van Hardenbroek. — that none of them at Company had been on board the ship de had passed but only a few Black who had upland. that it was an Englishman going for slaves with much serge sheets & Regist; & that the Commodore Somuel Smul was in it who had brought up many of the goods, having come up to Tassey for that purpose. . .

At midday arrived here the ship Koning Salomon from the Cranbur Amsterdam; sailed from Tegel and Nor. Last year to Cape Verde to discharge some cargo there in passing, & to come laden with a stout cargo to be shipped in the stake trade at Arda. By this ship arrived van Caspar van Henderson as our second & first Councillor & officers, whom we should advise to depart, to be our successor. For this we received from us orders to us by Port Hemming the late reason to be grateful that we shall be released from this company & to send a man east for de.
Upon receipt of this news, having personally sent men on board to prevent smuggling we sent adieu Upper Factor de Keermeesters & van Dyck and the skippers of the Roef Samo to welcome van van Henderson & to inform him that we would arrange for his reception to on board upon their return they brought greetings from van van Henderson, upstating that he would act according to our orders.

Jan 26 (Sun). In the early morning sent to summon Upper Factor Norman Lider because of van van Henderson's arrival. . .

In the forenoon had van Joepen van Henderson brought on shore by Upper Factor de Keermeesters & the skippers of the Roef Samo, & formerly set down.

also receive letters from Boutin in which Factor Jammes from Staten writes that he expects to complete the work with the stores that had been sent, & if they were not enough he would have the rest fetched from Albem, sending us a sick scale or a thorn.

Our midday meals were from factor Roman at Adia upon the steadiness of Kate & a stee only has 5 months in the day, because of the unusual distinctness of the Accomish's This we must allow & hope for the best about it.

at the same time advised Lou the Upper Factor of the Demes at Cabo Cas to learn any news. the complaints very much of the indolence of the Blacks because they are suffering from the absence of their ships. I considered him about it as much as I could & in the evening sent him back with the promise to assist him as far as possible.

In the evening the van Heerden returned on board to spend the night here for his own reasons.

About 9 or 10 pm Upper Factor Roman arrived from Adia reporting that everything was well at his factory but the trade was slack through the well-known war of the Accomish's

Jan 29 (Mon)

In the morning early the Accomish's appeared lamenting my departure with a panegyric, apparently to get a good present; but it is true also that they feel the loss of any one whom they know, but I hope that with the good natured character of our successors something something will come right.

— In the forenoon our van Heerden came on shore again, raising our minds still relating his affairs which he communicated to us —

At midday Factor Wilem Schreer received the following letter from the Assistant at Albem :-

Our Wilem Schreer, As the negroes who came from Guinea the day before y. H's & our Dyck's departure, have returned shortly because the Adammus have possessed all Guinea & refuse nothing else than war & when they were not have the lodges there

There for now there may come either in or out so far I get no letter,
I therefore request a letter in reply last please see again.

Our Master I hope I will see on the 21st so that we have still more
on our hands. I want a ship but don't know what it is. It seems to be
very large. With yield etc [name of ship not given].

Upon the things I mentioned some of the principal inhabitants &
Councillors of Alsem who are at present here, acquainted them about
this matter & especially whether or not they had heard of any disputes
that they might be between the Alsemers & us or the Alsemers.
They reported that they had understood that the Factor, because of a
confusion that he claimed from some Alsemers had caused some
& don't let him live again; but that they had been taken so ill that
for this reason he determined to fight the Lodge unless the Factor
satisfaied them with 20 hundred guld for the insult. They thought;
a very dangerous case the Factor would indeed help the affair out
of further arrangement. [I can therefore wish him to do his
duty to decide the matter so as to be on his guard against his
disgrace & injury; for the affair being a personal one we could
not think good to be advanced on order to the people & perhaps
is probably for if one of the Blacks were op [?] of [?]
you is Wolkenburg [subject gemacht] & if it is the Factor's
by conversation then you that the bad sense [Dingen] can be
prevented. [?] on [?]

In the evening I dispatched Factor Schorer to Alsem &
instructed him fully about respecting that & would care to
about these places.

On the afternoon when you happen don't mention Landes
Let a meeting of Council to arrange what is the point of
the steering slips & fishing & vacant factories - . . .

Jan 28 (Tues) On the 2nd early morning received letters from
Factor Sot at Craa in which he makes no mention
of the English, but that he had received our letter &
would act accordingly. When delays complaining that he could not
oughtly understand it although it is set out clearly as can
be seen in detail on above. But it appears that he can best
understand things if I see the importance.

At 9m

In the presence appeared the Accounts & a messenger from Sam
Creasen declaring that they had a wife killed that was
Successor was indeed a good man who would not keep them badly
but by me, who had had in the course with them in peace &
concord for 30 long in this country they were more assured &
at ease that must good when he continually done a Shashin to them
with the addition of many words of praise, in order to obtain
a large present & to point out to our Successor or, rather said,
to stipulate to him, when he returned they should receive, one often;
a Shashin requesting him to send continue for nine years -
which is then manner of speaking. To this replied to them
that our Successor was a person glad with wisdom, understanding
& discretion, well known for good intention with everybody which
would inform him that he had to live with them, so that they
could not survive the least unpleasantness from him. This
our Successor then they were likewise assured of this by
our Successor. This satisfied them in some measure but
having no other view than pointed out him, they asked for
the Ships Right of the King Salomon. But this also
we secured for good reasons as our ship is intended for
the Shashin trade: This also satisfied them.

Arrangements were also made to ^{set separate the} State cargo & to transport
Kamshis that was destined for the Right out of the
Salomon into the ship St. John, & to discharge ^{him}
what was laden for this Coast, so as to get the 2 ships ready
as soon as possible.

Jan 29. (Wed) In the early morning several came from Foster

William Schorr at Chama, advising what he had learnt
of the cargo from the yacht Vreke due, as follows: -

- "In. When I was about to enter the cove in order to begin my voyage
- "to Persem, came a small vessel from the yacht Vreke that Anthony
- "the diplomat had been in negotiation before with the Caboceros
- "for a trading, but as they desired for much he had blown up
- "the trading with gun powder, & so had lost his life. What further
- "... of the affair will be made known to me at Persem
- "... four obedient servants.
- "Chama, in the evening, 28 Jan 1659.
- "They also say that 2 Saldus, bound, have been carried
- "off today to Adam."

William Schorr

Upon the rumours which are current & certainly will not be found to be of some truth I have found good to dispatch Factor Dyck, with the utmost speed to Assam who, with experience there & in Quina, can do the best service & give orders about the matter. I have ordered him that if the lodge might be ruined or the Cox's goods plundered then to... [delete] or being down the "Receipts" [receipts] of the lodge already passed; but upon finding the contrary & the lodge... [delete] or some more facts remained in it, then, undoubt, to endeavour to rectify it & bring it up as [circumstances?] require.

Jan. 30 (Thurs)

As midnight approached the servants of the King of Futa met a party of palm wine & a goat, requesting must Staps rights for the King Salomon. To this I replied that the Salomon was not a man skip but a station which had only come here in passing, to bring Mr Van Heesteren as there had been rumours of my death in our country. I let them sit up about this, & as I accepted the goat I set out here to repay them with something on their departure to Futa.

Jan. 31.

(Fri.) - Received letters from the Danish Commodore & Smith at Cabo Cas - thanking him for a present of French wine & butter; also a report from our Commiss on Passau & beer & sending some newspapers received by Mrs Comer which he asked to be returned. Waldenburgh & Almundig the other 2 Factor Stahl & Van Statten went from Portug sent the Factor & Black masons, stating that the letters were not postpaid by the Factor for opportunity as the work there was coming to an end.

As midnight Factor Heesteren ^(at Commant) sent the receipts of Staps goods due this month, amounting to Mk. 5-0- $\frac{1}{2}$ Engds & nothing for blue serge, Wony, & Cape York cloths - which were sent.

Feb. 1. (Sat)

In the early morning receive letters from Assam in which the Resident there reports, but with out giving any reasons for it, that the Quines & Adams had moved together, had attacked Lodge Ruyg Kaster, & after they had been bravely up which time or once Erms by Factor Amangy de dieffe he, at last seeing no relief had gone up above the Passau & had advised his body to be set up, the Passau when he was asleep. This was done. One soldier was killed. They had carried off the Resident & one other, but the Resident had also been killed, at his own request. And the Adams had also threatened to advance upon Portug, Assam & Junones

Jumonee. But this is a ridiculous suggestion & fear of our men who never cease to stir up the negroes, & when they are on the march, stay in great anxiety in a good yet badly guarded fort. I have heard about this from some Blacks coming from Axem, who declared that quite 70 Blacks had perished at that place & that the disturbances between the Factor & the Blacks had arisen over the imprisonment of some people on account of debts, about which disputes always occur. We shall soon receive a better report about it from Factor Dyck.

Also appeared some envoys from the King of Aguama [Agona] asking that, as I was about to depart, I would recommend him well to my successor; & also not to let it stay at that but reconcile him with his enemies before our departure; likewise, as previously suggested, especially, that I would make a lodge for the slave trade in his country; & that I would not take away with me the pledge of the gold Fetich ["Fetisie"] found with Sub-factor Ramm, as he would shortly redeem it & pay that for which it had been pledged.

To this I replied, as regards the first, that I would not neglect to do what was proper; Secondly that I could well have agreed earlier, to pacify him with his enemies as we had offered him our mediation, but I would now consult with our Caboceros about it; And that I did not intend to build a lodge in his country before the inhabitants paid us such debts as the Sub-factor Ramm had left outstanding there, for which, as also for the "Fetisie" he could pay with slaves of which at present we were much in need. All this those people undertook to refer to the proper quarter.

- A soldier of the garrison on St. Jago Hill died today

In the forenoon the Accanist Captain appeared reporting, among other matters that their nation & people are in negotiation for peace with the Tuyfersese. God grant it may be found true

The Factors of Adia & Chama send their returns of sales for the month of January, as follows:-

Adia mk. 6-2-3
Chama mk 2-5-5 1/2

Both are very poor receipts. God grant they may improve.

1659.

Valckenburgh's diary (cont.)

Feb. 2 (Sun).

- Sent to Factor Francis at Adia 40 pieces of serge & 20 pieces Wiring, at his request -

In forenoon received letter from Factor Isaac Sol at Craa with which he sends the sales of the month of January amounting to mk 5-7-14; also applying for the Fiscals place or a better factory; & for permission to give de mondy pay to the soldiers & to himself. Also enclosed in the letter without any reference being made to it, the following paper of questions. From this appears the capacity of that person:

Interrogation made in the name & on behalf of the Hon^r Johan Valckemb: Director-General over the North Coast of Africa & on behalf of their High mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands together with their Chartered W.I.C.; and in his name were put before & asked of the King at Great Aeraa, in the Court there, by Harmann Janson Larens, Assistant as substitute for Isaac Sol, Factor at Aeraa in the Lodge Crevecoeur, the following Articles; whose replies are also recorded in the margin thereof.

[Creve-coeur is French for "heart-breaking", why the lodge was so named or by whom, is not recorded.]

To this Article he says that the English have made no request for that purpose; nor likewise by him.

Will not give any reply to this question.

Says, Yes, he will present it.

Firstly, whether a request has been made to the King by the English nation or by any one on their behalf, or whether the King (had) himself made the request to them, that that nation should establish a lodge & carry on trade here?

Whether he understands that this can or may be done?

If, notwithstanding, the English or other made attempts to do so, would not the King prevent it?

Replies, Yes.

Whether the King is still bearing
in mind the Agreement entered into?

Replies that at the same time
as the Agreement was made
it had been decided by the
contracting parties & his
councillors that the Iron
briector would force the
prices so as to trade as was
traded at the other
factories to windward.

Whether ~~he~~ in pursuance of the same,
he will precisely observe that Agreement
& keep it in full vigour ~~vigour~~?

Says that he will not
have the Forth or ledge
at Orson removed.

Why does the King allow trade
at Orson, contrary to the
Agreement?

Replies Yes.

Then
Whether ^{then} he understands that
the Agreement allows that trade?

Declares certainly not for
that factory is producing
greater profits

as by that agreement it can be
considered otherwise, whether the King
would ~~not~~ resolve to renounce the
trade at Orson, or not?

Says that he won't do it

What other reasons move him?

Declares that he will
by no means forbid
them such.

Whether the King would not resolve
to forbid his subjects (in order to
comply with the Agreement) to trade
with any other nation, which they
are doing daily, except with ~~the~~
the Dutch Hollanders?

Valckenburgh's diary (contd)

Says the reason is that no dashes are given - but if more presents are given him he will see to it.

Says that on that departure others will indeed come in the place but he is not driving us away.

Declares Yes provided the usual customs are paid.

Says No, he will not allow it.

To this article he declares that he is not willing to forego forego one Acraa of his usual monthly customs.

Why does he keep the paths closed to the Accamists so that they are prevented from being able to trade with our natives here?

As at present no trade whatever is done here in the Lodge Creeveer, it is advisable to stop that trade for a time whether the King understands that their Hon High Mightiness is a their chartered directors retain their right of ownership to the purchased land ports & harbours?

Whether the King understands that if the Hon General decides, for the service of the Hon Co to renew the trade again, this may be done at any time?

Whether anything in the absence of our nation, the King would allow any foreign nation to build, or carry on trade here on the Hon Co's lands?

But if it be advisable, in order to ^{watch} for trade, to continue to stay here in the Lodge Creeveer during the lack of trade ~~would he understand~~ ^{is stated with} ~~all from country~~ (they being the cause of it) would he understand - it is stated with all anxiety - that the payment of the monthly customs would be suspended until such time as all traders (as hitherto) were allowed access to the factory.

Thus done & replied to by the King at Praet Acraa in his Court after each question had been clearly read out & interpreted into his language in the presence of . . . on the . . . January 1659 Jarman Jansen Assistant.

Feb. 3 (Mon) In the morning early received letter from Factor Joannes van Stellen about [Bartry] about his sales amounting to Mk. 3-3-2 gold; reporting that the work there was finished & all writings sent away. He was lacking only 20-30 coping stones [Dek steenen] to paste [plasteren] the Batteries & asked for them by the first opportunity, & a purser [laet priem] for the guns. He also required some Serges, Wiry, Tallows, a Contractor (?) to carry on the trade.

Today Chief Factor Pagel donck handed over the sales at Mourée for last month, amounting to Mk. 11-4-15 1/2 gold; which is a sober receipt.

In the forenoon appear the Caboceros of St Mina making known that the Commamyse had detained three of their people over the arrest of three Abrambose who were lawfully indebted to one Jan Telendonck an inhabitant here; & they wished Telendonck to release those people before they would liberate the people from here, & they intended, upon refusal of another message, to take revenge for it. for the Commamyse ought not to interfere in the matter as they were dealing with the Abramboers. To this I replied that as Jan Telendonck had done this without their knowledge, it were better to settle this matter without a quarrel. This they agreed to do.

Also was sealed a matter of a fight which occurred 2 days ago between the Myense & a Commanlyen man in which the latter had been wounded over which trouble had arisen. The matter of the wounding was held in suspense but the one who had caused it was punished with a fine of 14 Engels

- Wrote to Factor van Stellen that the stones required to cover the batteries would be sent from Proem & also ordered Factor Schwoz there to send them. Promised to send him the goods needed -

At the same time a galliot passes here. At once sent off negroes to it for information... At night about 10 o'clock received, by the negroes sent, the following letter from the galliot which had passed: -
 "Mr General, Sir Fructing. Please to understand that I come from Tobago, & shall go to Calbury for slaves, for His Grace the Duke at Tobago. The galliot belongs to Thomas to the Duke. I came from Courland on 19th Jan 1658. In Thomas service William Molens
 Return 4 Feb.

This William Molens, an Englishman, who has previously sealed the Duke of Courland, was also Captain of the ship Walvisch in the time of the late Ruychauer & was driven away from Cong by us.

Walckenburgh's diary (contd)

Feb 4 (Tues) - Supplied Factor Hardenborch at the Lodge Commany with 25 p. Wiry, & the Factory at Mourie with 40 p. serge & 20 p. Wiry

Also called up the Caboceros of El Mina, & put before them that the King of Aguana would now like be glad to accept their mediation, rejected by him, to pacify him with Aquim & Acras, & that this should take place before my departure.

To this the Caboceros replied that a similar request had been made to them, also, on behalf of the aforesaid King; & as he was descended from among them they would therefore also gladly concern themselves on the matter but not without being . . . [paid? recompensed?] for their trouble because of that, & they would likewise send a message to the Aguana King about this. They requested that we would also have the Acras King sounded about it by our Factor there; which I undertook to do.

Perceiving that the galliot which had passed here last night had been anchored before Cabo Corso, & that it might well be other than a Courlander as it had represented, & hence I therefore heard the advice of the Councillors who are here what was necessary to be done about that galliot - whether to send a ship down upon it to assure ourselves of one thing or another, or whether it would be better to learn everything quietly so as not to arouse unnecessary altercation among the Blacks, & if it were found to be unauthorised, to protect the Co's rights against it. It was decided that it was best first to find out everything & meanwhile to stay further proceedings although there were various rumours about her & the Factor of Comany had reported that she had carried the Prince flag. Whereupon Factor Willem Hoddarts was sent thither to make enquiries who, returning in the evening, reported that on approaching her she had set sail to leeward under the Course flag. . . . also got upper Factor Gagelouck to write to upper Factor Jan Christian Carter at Cabo Corso that he understood that this galliot had come ~~there~~ there, for their account & would like to know what news they had heard by her. Carter replied that it was not the case & that the galliot was a Courlander coming from the West Indies for slaves with which she would cross over to the West Indies.

Feb 5 (Wed) In the forenoon appeared the Arcanists & their Captain requesting new Ship's Gifts for the Convict Salomon which I treated with an anchor of liquor. They also asked that we would

give the stakes for 15 p: Copper 64 lb. per benda & serges for 34 Engels; but after much discussion, I kept them at the old price... [some 3 lines illegible]...

Also appeared a servant from Jan Claassen saying that he was very sorry to hear of our departure but new dealers would have to be content about it & be satisfied with some one else. He therefore requested me, as did the King & Caboceros, that when the occasion should come they might send a mission to me to show me their proper duty & honor me with presents; & they sent a goat to be delivered through our hands to Mr Jan Heussen our Successor. I ~~was~~ thanked them very much & ordered them to give a message to their master & the others that we would give them timely warning of our departure, & upon Mr Jan Heussen's succession he would not fail to send a mission either according to the usual custom.

At midday returned here from Arem de Factor Roelof Dyck who reported that ~~from~~ according to the verbal statements of Blacks, who had been in Iguira & had partly seen what had happened to our lodge there, Factor Antony de diefde, having advanced goods on credit to the value of six bendas gold to a certain powerful Adom Caboceros named Janticon [pronamed Yanti-coppa] who had lately died, after his death he had wanted to recover the amount, but had not been able to obtain it. Thereupon, although he had in his hands a hostage as pawn for this debt, he had arrested the wife of Janticon & three children of Janticon, which in that country & here everywhere is considered an intolerable outrage & insult with people of such great quality. Consequently the Adommers, on the pretence of getting those people released, had handed over to him another hostage for the same debt & obtained their release, & then immediately immediately sent to de diefde & demanded satisfaction for the affront suffered, which was either placed too high or was treated with contempt by the Factor. So the Adommers, united with the Iguiras, arrived me morning at sunrise; and when the Iguiras

Valckenburg's diary (contd.)

Iguiras (so they say) had first driven away & plundered the Azemmers ^x

^x Valckenburg, at the time Fiscal, had established a settlement of Azim people at the lodge where he built it in August 1654

So that they should not assist our men, marched against the lodge in three troops, shooting dead a ~~big~~ hog which they met on the way. The factor thereupon at once opened fire & a fight ensued in which quite 70-80 Blacks were killed. Among them was the heir of Tanticono, named Impe, to whom Antony de diefde, despairing of his safety, had called on, shewing him a purse of gold with which to make peace, whereupon Impe, being avaricious, approached & as he did so Antony de diefde had him shot dead by a soldier whom he had ready, ~~thereupon~~.

Thereupon the lodge immediately blew up, so it is thought that Antony having killed his greatest enemy had, himself, had it blown up; but this is uncertain. The Iguiras & Azommers then rushed forward together to plunder the Lodge, The Azommers ~~then~~ carried off two soldiers & the Assistant (under legger) who were alive, besides the two small guns, but it is not ~~yet~~ known what they intend to do with them. ~~For~~ This will be known in time.

This report agrees with the letter from Factor Schroove who also sent his sales at Azem amounting to mk. 4-1-14 ³/₄, & at Sumree mk 1-6-11. & asking for a surgeon [barber], serges, powder & hatchets for trading.

Feb. 6 (Thurs) In the forenoon arrived here some Accanists from both Accania & Maree, stating that trade was about to proceed, but ~~would~~ they would report everything further tomorrow

- In afternoon despatched the yacht de Vrede to Rio Real.†

† "The combined estuary of the New Calabar & Bonny rivers" - Blake Sketches p. 6. n. 2.

to barter slaves for the ship St Jan - hence to Cameroons & then to engage in the two trade in Rio Gabon, Cabo Lopez & on the Tusk Coast, & then to return here.

In the afternoon appeared Francisco Nao, Interpreter [taalo man] of the community of Azem, with two inhabitants of that town ... who had been in Iguira when, 15 days ago today, the people of Adom, reinforced by the Iguiras, attacked the lodge there. Of whose report I have had information taken, although the matters ... can be inquired into ... Adommers false [?] are only pretexes [~~no~~ not]. Most of this passage is quite illegible & they must have been incited or bribed to it by some one who is thought to live at the sea-side, whose name, until further proof, ought to be kept secret ~~yet~~ as yet.

Information taken in the presence of the undersigned Commissioners, deputed hereto, on this 6th February, in the Castle d'El Mina A^o 1659.

Samma Acobe & Caspar Bae, both inhabitants of Azem, assisted by Francisco Nao, interpreter there declare, by the mouth of the same Francisco Nao, that it is known to them that Jante Cona, great Cabosero in Adom at his death was indebted to Factor Anthony de Liefde for six & a half bendas gold for goods advanced on credit, about which debt de Liefde had applied for payment to Empe, heir of the deceased; but in vain. Therefore he, de Liefde at last sent a ^{message} ~~message~~ to Empe that if he would not give him satisfaction he would have to seek his ~~own~~ ^{own} guarantee to secure himself by arresting some of Jante's or Empe's people, at an opportunity. But before deciding to do this de Liefde consulted one Assebbe who is a principal man residing on the boundaries of Iguira & Adom, who replied that he who was indebted ought to pay. Upon this, advise de Liefde arrested six persons, 4 men & 2 women, of Jante's or Empe's people. Assebbe then told de Liefde that he had done right but that it would be best to release those six persons provided that he was given one more hostage in addition to the two who had been handed over in Jante's time & who were still in his, de Liefde's hands. De Liefde agreed to this & did so. But four days afterwards some messengers in the name of Boubou, great Cabosero in Adom appeared at

Valckenburgh's Diary (contd)

at Lodge Ruychaert with great threats, that they would make war on him; & this message was repeated 3 or 4 times. Thereupon de diefde asked the advice of Corre Chary, Brasse in Eguira [Yguira] what was to be done in these circumstances, as he had arrested the people for the recovery of his debt & upon the advice of others, had released them, & instead of payment he was now threatened with war by the Adommers, & he ~~was~~ was not aware that he had any difference with those people. Corre Chary replied that he would send a hostage in de diefdes name to Bobbou in Adom in order to bring the matter to an agreement. De diefde would not agree to this, repeating that he had nothing outstanding with Adom, but that if Chary wanted to send a hostage, ~~for him~~ he could do so for himself, as he did not desire it on his own account. This reply of de diefde he, Chary communicated to Bobbou who thereupon immediately warned Chary to go away & leave the white man to him. Corre Chary obeyed & on the day before the arrival of the Adommers, he departed with all his men & in passing, plundered the village of the Axemmers who were living around Lodge Ruychaert (earning their living by the salt trade) & took them all with him. Whereupon, the next day, the Adommers appeared, ~~under the~~ ~~command~~ in great numbers, armed with muskets & other weapons, under the command of Bobbou. They fired heavily upon the Lodge until Factor de diefde placing himself upon the defensive (the beasts that he sent out were destroyed (?) in great ^{number} by the Adommers) did great damage continually playing upon them with the cannon loaded with ball. The battle lasted from morning until midday, when de diefde threw [?] his purse - it is not known whether it was filled with gold or sand - out of the window & called out [?]. "There you are [?] Empe, let us come to an agreement as I am tired of fighting." Empe, approaching [?] was shot dead by a soldier. at which meeting in the Lodge. . . gunpowder [?] Factor de diefde ending his life. Upon which, after the fire had burned down, the Adommers falling into the lodge entirely despoiled it of the goods that were in the store house below. After doing this they retired taking with them two soldiers & the assistant [onderlegger] who are still prisoners in Adom.

They

They state that they do not know whether the fire reached the powder by accident or whether it was set on fire by desespoir in despair.

They further declare that Corre Chary with the Equirese looked on with approval during the fight - warning the Axemmers, on pain of losing their heads, not to assist either side - until all was over & then he went home.

With which, ending their deposition, they have signed this.

[No signatures].

Feb 7. (Fri). In the early morning appeared the Captain of the Accamists at Mouree together with 2 messengers from Ampa, the brother of the King of Sabore requesting that the dispute which he [Ampa] had with Ansa Raposa, an inhabitant of this place [Elmoria] - several lines referred to hereon - might be settled & that we would undertake it. I replied that I would ~~not~~ certainly do so but that they must first approach the Coboseros of El Muria under whom Raposa, belonged. They undertook to do this.

In the evening wrote to Factor Willem Schroor at Axem that from what I observed about the occurrences in Iguiria I felt it was obvious that the Adommers had not done it simply of themselves but had been incited to it by some one who lived here or there at the sea side, & ordered him to enquire closely into it, on the quiet in order to be able get to know who has played us this trick, in order to obtain satisfaction for it at some time. I also ordered him to enquire about the state of our men whom they were holding as prisoners, & to send here their hostages which are at Axem, to see what we shall do with them.

Also sent to Schroor at his request, 50 lb powder, 2 hatchets, & 10 p. serges to supply the Fort & to carry on trade

Also sent to Factor Joannes Van Stetten at Boutry 6 p. serge & 10 p. Wiry which he requires for trade

At the request of Anthony Van Hardenberch, now factor at Comany, he is granted the factor's place at Chama, vacant by the dismissal of Factor Van Wyck. Van Hardenberch reports that in his ... Lodge at Comany were ... [2 lines illegible] ... whom he had imprisoned in the Lodge, & today had come there one Affery Affery Tachy a Cabocur of Great Comendo

and

and some other Commanders who had decided that their duties should be handed over to them to be held as justice there was within their competence. It was sent Jordan back to his factory & ordered him to release the Commander. [sic] & to send our slaves back by night, with orders knepfort to refrain from confining free people as he had no authority to do so. I also had the Captains of St. Maria summoned & told them to send to the people of Comme, to night, & warn them to abstain from such irregular proceedings so that no evil might come from it.

Feb 8 (Sat) In the forenoon appeared the Cabots of St. Maria and the missionary Snyers who had been to Comme about a dispute which Jan Gelendamck an inhabitant here, had with some Abrambanis, reporting that the King & Cabots of that country requested that this dispute between them & the people of St. Maria might be settled as they did not want any disturbance about it. This was approved.

Also appeared missionary from Pemba, the brother of the King of Saba, requesting satisfaction for the cows previously taken from him by Hans Raposa & demanding 15 bendis gold for him of them that had died. The Cabots were ordered to deal with Hans Raposa about the matter.

The Cabots also reported that the King of Aguama was very displeased about the debt that he had outstanding against Jan Nuyens, formerly an inhabitant here & now a pastor in the hands of Jan Cleven; wherefore, in order to satisfy the Aguama King, they asked that the friends of Nuyens, resident here, might be confined, especially as they feared that the Aguamas would detain some of their people. But as we also feared that Jan Cleven might also when gone be rejected the proposal & replied that we were secured for the debts of Jan Nuyens & wherefore had any claim against him could seek him wherever he was. -- For if they had kept him in their hands, as we had previously advised them, that could not have displeased of the matter as they pleased. . . .

In the afternoon appeared the Portuguese messengers who had been to Comany bringing the Co's slave who had committed a theft there, reporting that on their arrival there they had asked the reason why they wanted to kill our slave who had stolen from ourselves. They replied that anyone stealing there deserved death, & hearing that the white man had caught a thief they had asked to be allowed to put him to death. They had not violently demanded this, as was alleged against them, for that had only been bravaido.

Factor Antony van Hardsenkerck also reported that he had released the Commandenaar, on the condition that the stolen gold was restored, which the slave said he had given into the hands of one Assirifry inhabitant of Comany; & he, Hardsenkerck, asked what he must do about it as Assirifry denied it & the gold belonged to the Co.

Feb 9 (Sun) In the morning early received letter from the Factor at Aixem in which he reports that he had not learnt anything more there of what had happened in Iguira than had been reported to us by Factor Dyck, who found & as trade was at a standstill & no one came out of the country, he firmly believed that our men who had been carried off, had been put to death. Time will show this.

Feb. 10 (Mon) In the early morning appeared the Accanists of Maurée & of El Muna, those of Maurée taking leave on their return thither; the others of this place to go to Futia for the burial of a certain Accanist named Dodde Formosa who had died a few days ago; saying they will return next Friday.

Also appeared the Caboseros of El Muna reporting that they had decided to send some one from themselves to Sabara for the settlement of the dispute between Ampa, the King's brother, & Hans Raposa of here. To this I replied that as Ampa had submitted to their judgement, they would do well to settle it without too much sending to & fro; which they agreed to do.

In

1859.
 Urdonburg's' being (cont'd)

In the afternoon the large boat arrived from Crema a laden with
 hoops ... [bringing?] Factor Froen who is to go to ...
 [wid de?] ship Grand Euno, reporting that trade was at a
 stand still because of the war between Barbisia [meaning
Ustaba, or Incassien?] & Adon, which is quite to be believed.

At the same time we received letters from Lopper Factors
Fageldeck & Roman in which they send a letter written
previously today by the Danish Factor Jan Christiaan
Comen [at Cabo Cox] to Fageldeck; that letter stating
 that today one of their Assistants coming from Prera [i.e.
Orson] had reported that he had seen flying at anchor before
Pumba a black Ruff ... which he had not been able to
 speak to because the canoe was laden with cattle. (whereupon?)
 immediately sent Adon a Kush-Sooty Black, on pretence of
 taking a letter to Prera, to learn everything about it & to
 report to us.

Feb. 11 (Tues)

Two English ~~Seamen~~ Seamen, or other men, from the ship
Somerton flying before Comanagin came here asking
 to buy 2 anchors of liquor as they had to make the voyage
 to Trada & had many sick men, declaring that they had to
 been sent repeatedly by their skipper. We were not able to
 help them, being out of it, but said they might be able to
 obtain it from the crew of the Salomon.

Feb. 12. (Wed) In the forenoon arrived two smaller Lopper Factors

Fageldeck & Rudolf Dyck from Mauer, Fageldeck
 reporting that he had handed over their factory to
 Lopper Factor Roman, ~~and~~ according to the documents which
 were handed to Van Housson. Roman reported that he was
 going to Adis to place Factor Uebenberg in possession there.

— In afternoon ... [justified?] Factor Melberg van Hanken had
 to proceed to Crema to take over their factory from Factor Comanagin
Froen who is required to go to Cabang with the ship St. Jan; but
 to remain in charge of the whole Company - Planning in charge of
 flying those over the gate Uede taking in water, so it is not
 necessary to do anything about it -

Feb 13. (Thurs)

In the afternoon appeared servants of the King of Euter presenting us with a pair of palm wine & requesting a chance.
 Cheese. Son Kim Kar.

— In the evening dispatched the ship Coinick Salomon to Redra to barken 400 slaves for the Chambur Am Endam & to transport them to Coracao — with the following cargo [Summay] : —
 Fine Lygale. Camequins Selins. Damaste. Stalen Taf (?)
 Fine goat Traikens. thep Haarlem Brocade. Haarlem silk Damaste
Haarlem satin. Legatrygen. Smallem. 1 Felpe steel. Sypaga
Sypage cloths. Federson ankens. Pen stages Mingels ton
 [Mingels?] T. Kammun. fine coral. Bangien [Carraw]. Amoen pearl.
Ust Quispe Lasende. large replen Redyans.

Feb 14 (Fri)

Facin Handen bark. upon their account to advise he would proceed to Chama to take over that large, & asking what the impairment state who had committed the deft [for Company] might be questioned where the get that had been sicken news were.

An midday visit here from Ficitie the Acarnist Captain. Cathangayn, with a servant of Jan Craeton, requesting in his name, as he required speedy assistance in his Sambaansment, that we would advance him on credit 11 pieces of surge [Zay] & promising reparation within to pay for it with in 10-12 days or at the latest, before my departure. This I refused.

but, as he persisted with much begging & because of my coming departure & Mrs Van Hoffens's news arrived, not willing to cause displeasure, I agreed to it; also consulting that if Jan Craeton did not keep his word about this debt owed he the more reason to refuse a similar request here after.

It was also repeated to me by Cathangayn & the servant of Jan Craeton that Jan Craeton would come to Choe Coris in about 13 days time, & asked to speak to me there before my departure & wanting to know whether I would come alone for that purpose: but to this I replied yes, but as I was still much embarrassed in words he could send again to quest me some five days before his arrival there. This they agreed to do.

In

1659.

The situation in 1659

[Granlund.
En Svensk
Kolon i
Afrika
p. 29.]

Carloff, with Danish Commission, having captured Cape Coast Castle from the Suedes, had sailed ^{on 28 Feb.} from to Europe (leaving Sam Smitt ~~to~~ Carter in charge of it) taking with him the captured Swedish ship "Stockholms Slot" & its cargo.

Valkenburgh had sailed to Holland leaving Van Heusen in command of Elmina Castle.

On 16 April, Smitt & Carter formally transfer CC Ab. Ussu or Takoradi to Van Heusen.

On 11 Oct. Cramer for the DAC. protests to Van Heusen against his taking possession of those places which had been captured for the Danish King from the SAC by Carloff.

Cramer was then on board ship St Martini, lying in CC roads

On 22 Oct Van Heusen replied to the protest with a counter-protest.

Josh Cramer began to build the Danish Fort Frederiksborg on Amanfro Hill in 1659.

[Kay Larben "De Demotte i Guinea" p 17]

Valckenburgh's Diary (contd)

In the afternoon appears the wife of the Captain of the Accamists coming from Acania & greets greeting us in her husband's name, & because of my approaching departure making a present of a leopard [tiger] & a goat & 2 Inguennes [?] from herself. She postponed her message until tomorrow, as is customary in this country.

Received letters from Factors Roman & Vuyzbergen at Adia reporting that all was well there & that they were arranging for the transfer of the lodge from the one to the other.

Feb. 15 (Sat). Today ordered the tusks to be shipped into the ship Gracq Enno with which I was engaged all day to prepare ourselves for the voyage.

Feb 16 (Sun). In the early morning receive letter from Boutry in which Factor Stetten advises that the work there was entirely completed; & that he had received Mk 1.026 this month; & asking for the garrison's monthly pay. Also that the Head chiefs [opperhoofd] of the Amthenaars, named Coubiessiang & Aloiny had sent to him making known that Boubou, a great Cabosero in Adom had had them told that he had in his hands two white men, young fellows, whom he had got in Iguira, & that he would be glad to be rid of them. Van Stetten therefore asked how he would have to act in the matter as he feared that they could not be got hold of without expense.

Factor... [Froon?] arrived here from Chama with a letter from Factor Anthony van Hardenberch reporting that he had taken over that lodge with the merchandise & all appurtenances . . .

Factor Roman also reports by letter from Maurie that he had placed P. Surboed in possession of Adia . . . further advising that trade was bad at Maurie & as yet had received only Mk 3 this month

As before from the advice come from Boutry about the two white men, a soldier & an Assistant carried away prisoners from Iguira by the Adoms, it is now reported that they would now be glad to be rid of them, & we also very much wish to get them
out

mt of their honor if it could be done without loss of pay with honor, in order to learn how this evil to us arose, we have therefore called up the Caboseros of El Mina in order to consult together what wise best to be done about it & after deliberation it unanimously decided to send an embassy to Coubiessang & Alomy Headchiefs of Amcha to say to them that ^{we} had sat quiet thus long waiting to hear the reasons which ^{why} such a deed had been perpetrated against us & so far we had only learnt what they assured us out of their own mouths, so they could not be ignorant of what had occurred; and (as they appeared to be concerning themselves in the matter) we therefore required their advice, which was necessary in order to act upon it, & which we esteemed more than the white men with whom we were little concerned for where so many had perished they also might well be lost. The aim in this was to constrain Coubiessang & Alomy to say what they knew for their own exculpation, & by making a small matter of the white men, to cause such apprehension to the people of Adom that they might release them of their own accord; as which is to be hoped.

Feb. 17. (Mon.)

In the forenoon appeared our Accanist Captain Corranquyon who asked that another Accanist named Adiacom, who is also settled here, might receive monthly pay of two "pesos" ~~and~~ [pieces] as he was a man of authority & could do much good for trade. But as we knew the contrary & that this was only a means by which Corranquyon is trying to gain credit with his people we politely refused it for the present but would take it into consideration.

A messenger from Amcha the King of Sabou's brother again appeared with a present of a goat & requested satisfaction for the cars taken from him by Hans Rapose, an inhabitant here.

It at once had the Caboseros told that they must make an end of the matter to avoid any disturbance, which they have promised to do

Siedelburg's diary (cont.)

In the afternoon I dispatched the snags who, in accordance with the discussion held yesterday and the Catholics, were ordered to go from here to Rowley or to Andra Abrahamson (and) or give them the following letter to Mr. Facer von Stetten wishing that [Rowley] but not giving the snags the least information about its contents.

Mr. von Stetten

We have received your letter & am from it the message from Catholics and Henry, about the Assistant or soldier who was carried away from Quana by the Adams, or you request for others has to get them released. We can hardly definitely decide that definitely, so as not to appear said a dead, without first sufficiently knowing the real reason why such an act of leadership - to all appearance - was done to us. Paul missionaries, for reasons which prompt us to it, we would also very much desire the release of these men.

We therefore think it good that you decide to Catholics and Henry that we have not the least desire to listen to the proposals for release but rather that it should come about that these white men (some lost with the rest) & you can add that you expect a great case from this work.

Missionaries as the trade at your place has to come out of Adam, we would be glad, for your own profit, peace & quiet, that these white men come into your hands, & by that means, to us so as to be able to speak with them & direct affairs for peace.

Yes, even if you should give something out of your own efforts & you might (some spend 1, 2, or 3 months) for the purpose, on the understanding that you will not do so before these men are delivered into your hands.

Meanwhile you must be very apprehensive about a great sale, without saying anything about what it might be except that you do not Therefore in order not to experience that which

happens us in Quana you must be very careful not to allow too many people to come in at the same time.

Tell Catholics and that you understand that some snags have been sent to him by us, not listening for what purposes

hoping that through what you have to do remain (as always, without our knowledge) & what we have noticed those snags to carry out, we shall be somewhat ^{more} clearly informed about affairs, which

which can best be effected by these people who are being sent there.

We are glad to see the completion of the work there, & hope for better trade from there. For the rest, the monthly pay must be deferred for a time, & we wish to order you to take good care of the lodge intrusted to you.

In the evening arrived here in our summons, Factor Francis Roman who reported that all was well at Morree & Atia . . .

The factor at Comany today . . . reported that M^r O had been received there this month.

Feb. 18 (Tues). - Received letter from factor Vuyrbech at Atia that he had taken over the factory there -

Feb 19. (Wed.) In the forenoon appeared the Accanist Captain Corremquyon asking (as he had done several times before) for 2 small iron guns which he wanted to use against the Tuyferase. I told him that I could easily grant this if I did not fear being plagued for powder from time to time. He promised that would not happen.

Feb 20 (Thurs). In the afternoon appeared the Accanist Captain Corremquyon again asking for a monthly pay of 8 Ingels for an Accanist named Adiacon, which I have so far refused.

Also appeared Jacob Pancquo, an inhabitant here, with a man who had come from Adom who related that when he left Mampa he had not heard of any disturbance against the white men living in Iguira, but upon coming into the quarter of Juma, near the Chama river he had learnt there that the people of Mampa had ruined our lodge, & had killed a white man who had taken the life of one of their principal men, & they were keeping two others as prisoners in order to ransom them; but that the whole of Adom was nevertheless very alarmed at this deed, & were greatly fearing revenge for it: He said that the Adoms who had done this had no other reason for it than that the white man had put some of their people in irons, & had assisted their enemies, the people of Bassia. We know that the first is true but as regards the second we were ignorant of it as it would be the private business of the factor, as also is the first but

by selling them powder

but in my cell appear that it was an exploit of the Armed Argente who went to England for trade. This man asked also that many Adams had purchased from Kier & that factor Anthony de l'isle had blown himself up or otherwise, many Adams, besides him, had purchased.

To day dead Simon Carvallo O... a principal Caboten Rae, one which done with his great savors for he was killed in great ease past.

Feb. 21 (Fri) In the forenoon the Accorist Captain Cornamguyen appeared again, asking for the pay of two years [pues - ¿de que?] for his ^{colleague} Adriacón, which was again refused. what the result will be, time will show.

Feb. 22 (Sat) In the evening arrived here from Cabo Cora a certain Mengyn Frédis, formerly factor in the service of the Steders at Jumade & now staying with the Daves at Cabo Cora, bringing a letter of permission from the Danish Commendant residing there, asking for Fred's permission to proceed home by the ship Piedr Enno; which of course taken into consideration.

Feb. 23. (Sun) In the afternoon sent factor Mengyn Fred's back to Cabo Cora & absolutely refused his request to depart home, chiefly for the reason that he is living in a time in which it appears not possible to be able to do anything or to speak to any body without being suspected of disloyalty or of private advantage which he is seeking under it.

Feb. 24 (Mon) In the early morning received a letter from factor Schroer at Arhem in which he reports as follows: -

[Translation as far as possible.]

"Firstly is . . . that our Boogwarsen, am van de principaalste Argente Jansz dat wyt Iguia daer sode aangekomen sijn die van hem geeft door Stromdijk . . . dat Adom in reets is den een tegens den anderen opstaet, dat ook Quiffers . . . tegens de selde in de sloopmen sulden keelen also mede Jemaffoo . . . die selde daeruit is verhoeken in, na men seyt, won sijn geeft dat Bouba . . . sijnent Sillen keeft getoet in seck gevent, waer noch twee van . . . dat hij geen faevon

" Raeser van haer en soude genieten diezelde. Raet om
 gesamenlicke gesamenlicke met Quilloc en Acany
 aente spannen den vort. Boebou te voyagen de Incassat te
 te Ruppe hebben versocht die hem sulcke ussigenden. War
 vorters daer men van sal verstaen, sel met de compste van de
 vort. Assense Suart, die, door gesam van hier uit te
 manne, hadde ontboden, den tijd leeren. Verhoep daerom wde
 gesam te sym, made mael odes een bederdelijk wort gekonden,
 dat vort is om dat de Suarten gesam sym de broncken wat
 Syndus [?] te veraken of wys te maacken, om door sulcke
 enud genut van haer te vercrygen."

In de optomem eccuie lctin jon Factor Van Stetten at Basly
 in which he reports dat our Envoys about wil upcome to the Quica
 appar, having carried out their orders with the Headships of Amtha,
 had returned; & dat Re Raaving, in his own name, made request
 to those Headships for the release of our imprisoned men, they had
 promised him that they would send a mission to Barbun about
 it, for which he had already incurred some expense; & moreover that
 Re Lopez ~~had~~ ^{had} ~~renewed~~ ^{renewed} ~~take~~ ^{take} such action against any thing that
 might be designed against his peace, & that no difficulties should come
 of it, & to that end, asked to be supplied with some water casks.

Feb 25. (Tues). In the forenoon appeared a servant of Jan Craesen
 making request that a certain Black, who had been imprisoned
 here by the Tobaceros some time ago for bad conduct, might
 be released, as they might be forgotten through my approaching
 departure. I gave him this done.

Also appeared the Captain & Cabeeros of El Muina
 along with the Envoys who had been sent on our behalf to the
Upper Quarter of Amtha to obtain information from Cubissang
 & Aloing, Headships there, about what had occurred in Guiana.
 They reported that on coming to Amtha Parambar, the
 place of residence of these persons, they had only found Aloing
 there who, in reply to these their questions, why the Admirals
 had killed & carried off our men in Guiana, & how they being
 questors of it, had got information about it - as appeared from
 the message sent to the Factor at Oronty, upheld that Re

Valckenburgh's diary (contd.)

had had Bourbon asked what was the reason for it & he had said that not his people, but those of Jantij were guilty of it: For Jantje a principal Cabosero in Adam, a now lately dead, was indebted to Factor Anthony de diefde in Iguira for about nine bondas, who, having for a long time requested in vain, requested payment from the heirs of Jantij which they refused because they were in mourning, arrested a cousin of Jantij with his followers when they came to the dodge on their business. Now he afterwards released them when he heard of the great displeasure of their friends. Those friends were not satisfied with that as they had sworn upon the head of Bourbon, a mutually bound themselves together, by oath, that they those who forgot or failed should do or cause any affront to them during de mourning for Jantij, they would fight & kill. Therefore upon this occurrence & the harm done to them by the Factor in Iguira, they had requested Bourbon to help them who, on account of the oath made upon his head & out of friendship with Jantij, could not refuse it, & therefore decided, as further evidence that the affair was not his but that of Jantij's heirs, as further and proof thereof to take deprive them of the two white men captured by them & to keep them in his charge in order to be ransomed, or otherwise which is not very clear. He Aloriny, had done his best about this at the personal request of the Factor at Boutry.

He [Aloriny] further complained that Hans Raposa, an inhabitant of Elmina, during the time of the late Mr Ruychaser, because two of his slaves had run away to Chama, - one of whom had fallen into the hands of Apepra, Cabosero of the village Intie bang situate in Antha - had carried off & kept prisoner Apepras wife & 3 other persons at Chama, whereupon Apepra - the slave of Hans Raposa having already escaped from him - had been obliged to request the help of him, Aloriny, to get the slave back from another Antha Cabosero into whose hands he had afterwards fallen, & for this he had had to pay him 2 large bondas gold. The slave was restored to Hans Raposa but the restitution of Apepras people had not ensued, only his wife being released & she was detained by Hans Raposa because his was still missing another slave who, not being in his hands Apepras hands he thought it unreasonable that his people should be detained any longer especially as he had asked the Chamas, at which place this had occurred to take steps here. They

They had ungenerally accused that as Thomas Rapoto lived at St. Nuncia it did not concern them, & as he thought otherwise. He intended, to use force against them in defence of his Religion. He had had leave from Mr. Ruyter to march, this was true or not, it was clear that disturbances immediately had arisen in the quarter of St. Nuncia & many difficulties had occurred which might have no end, especially as Rapoto was spending money among some wicked people of St. Nuncia so that no Justice could be obtained against him, & saying that he absolutely refused to release any of the Prisoners whom he still had in his custody before he got satisfaction for his Justice sake, or ransom money.

Wharfe had deliberated with the Captain about this, they had advised Rapoto to proceed to St. Nuncia, to send the mission there; but while he continues settling in St. Nuncia it is not to be supposed that it will be done by simple words but that rather that more such a disturbance will be seen before that.

In the forenoon also arrived here the Danish Factor from Cristian Center who reports that as the Raid occurred upon that the ammunition that was being sent to them by the ship Cornick Solomon from home had been landed at Cabo Verde by mistake, & they said their officers going from bad to worse & nothing was more suspect or certain than an attack from those among the Shacks who were interested. He therefore requires that, for the preservation of the place [Cabo Verde] & of their lives, he might be assisted with the same quantity of ammunition as had been intended for them, having taken this into consideration he will have agreed to this, a Factor Center Rousson took his departure satisfied.

Feb. 26 (Wed) At midday some letters from the Danish Commandant Smidt sending many thanks for the accommodation of the ammunition permitted to factor Center yesterday, & sending some samples of ball. To this replied that what was promised would be sent tomorrow & meantime would wait to hear what sort of ball had been landed by the Solomon at Cape Verde by mistake so as to replace them exactly.

On

1659.

Udalenburg's diary (contd)

On the afternoon arrived here on my way from the King of Sabor presenting us with a gear or coming to take leave of us on behalf of their King. They also asked our help in a custom dispute which he said he had with one of the Orkholm's here. The bearing of this matter was postponed until tomorrow.

On the following day to father William Johnson at Alexm to see his interests & arrangements to begin the return of the unexpended division in Guinea, & especially to inquire among his most trusted friends whether any one residing here at Umania was guilty of it, as is rumored.

Feb. 21. (Tues) On the morning early, according to promise, I went to Cabo Congo to the Danish Commandant Smidt, in vacation of the ammunition sent for them by the Solomon & after looking at Cabo Verde, 1000 lb powder & 300 balls, namely, 50 eight, 100 six, 100 four, & 50 three-powder, which we first tried he of assistance to them. The canoe men are ordered to bring the powder with all haste into the port so as not to cause any mishap.

At the same time receive letters from the factor at Comoros reporting that Mr. G. was in the ship, which may still pass on a reasonable receipt.

On the forenoon, after leaving the advice of all the members of Council, I have fixed the departure of the ship Fracht Enno for 8 March next; or, in anticipation thereof, immediately sent the following letters to Mr.

James Conger, Director of the English Umania Co at Comantiga, to take my leave of him:—

"Friend, Respected, Udalen's, Wishes, Prudent & very sincere Sir,

As our then Co has been pleased to take into consideration my urgent request for discharge & accordingly to send before my successor Mr. Joseph van Heussen - as you then were already ready to leave - therefore, upon my coming departure which will take place on 8 March precisely, I cannot omit to inform you that of it & finally very obligingly to express my thanks for all the favour & friendly friendship which during my Directorate have been received & administered by me personally & those of our Orkholm or then Co, from you & those persons in person & your nation for which I shall be forever obliged. I tell myself for ever under the obligation to repay with like cordial kindness & shall be possible for me; heartily praying that the former good comes to you & that

thus

Ueckenhurg's diary (cont'd).

Feb 28 (Fri) In the morning early we saw the following letters from Factor Sebastian Wilhelm Selvon at Axem:-

"Sir, Since my last writing you happened here except that the Axem Fleet, of whom you hear whate, upon being summoned appeared & willingly accepted what was known to him from the beginning to the end, of our the lots of our dodge, & he has nothing else to say than what was intrest particularly known to us, & it is truly to be believed that Chroy Cracey is the door [? the Dutch word is "vercoopen"] of it. but Bongk & his deception he has late profit from the plundering. for Boebot made him return everything belonging to his position, including the small brass guns. When Babou was asked why he was wanting keeping the white man who had been carried off he replied that he need not give the reason to any one as he had not heard from our Factor and, so it is said, he intends some other vessels on hand. The Axems drink it may be intended against them, namely in their hust which was extracted only from Loe in order to sell some some "Chobassens" or of it. I therefore advised them as they were afraid about the matter, to summon them out of it, for here was sufficient for safety. I believe Boebot has spread this abroad because he is conscious of having done wrong & therefore afraid, & also to increase his name. Likewise he has offered wages to one of the principal men of the Amthen, named A Poring, so that he should not join him but give him assistance in order to show hatred to the... [Factor?] at Bawley & desire him? I said the fact into his hands. I had informed Factor Stetten of this. This is ~~not~~ as much as I can learn for the time."

Whate is Factor Stadenburg. To send us on 5 March precisely the gods from the Padava drama & Company. In afternoon we saw Factor Uuythard at Relia asking to be released to come here about some business... call the former Factor Roman.

[End of the last page of this fragment of Diary.]

Note. As Ueckenhurg & his friend B Mandel for his signature come by the Flag of Amie, that would be the date of Van Keessens' assumption as Director General.